

Great Western Bancorp, Inc.  
Form 10-K  
November 27, 2018

---

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

Form 10-K  
(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018  
Or  
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number 001-36688

---

Great Western Bancorp, Inc.  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)  
Delaware 47-1308512  
(State or other jurisdiction of (IRS Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification Number)

225 South Main Avenue  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)  
(605) 334-2548  
Registrant's telephone number, including area code

---

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:  
Title of Each Class Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered  
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share New York Stock Exchange  
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:  
None

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No   
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No   
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No   
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No   
Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company  Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of March 31, 2018 was \$2,371,749,531.

As of November 20, 2018, the number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock outstanding was 57,666,187.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the annual meeting of shareholders to be held on February 21, 2019, and to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year ended September 30, 2018, are incorporated by reference under Part III.

---

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXPLANATORY NOTE

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

PART I.

Item 1. Business 6

Item 1A. Risk Factors 28

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments 50

Item 2. Properties 50

Item 3. Legal Proceedings 51

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures 51

PART II.

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities 51

Item 6. Selected Financial Data 53

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations 57

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk 87

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data 89

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure 138

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures 138

Item 9B. Other Information 141

PART III.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance 141

Item 11. Executive Compensation 141

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters 141

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence 141

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services 141

PART IV.

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules 141

SIGNATURES 145

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

Except as otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to: "we," "our," "us" and our "Company" refers to Great Western Bancorp, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries;

our "Bank" refers to Great Western Bank, a South Dakota banking corporation;

our "states" refers to the nine states (Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota) in which we currently conduct our business;

our "footprint" refers to the geographic markets within our states in which we currently conduct our business;

"ALLL" refers to allowance for loan and lease losses;

"AML" refers to anti-money laundering;

"ASC" refers to Accounting Standards Codification;

"ASC 310-30 loans" or "purchased credit impaired loans" refers to certain loans that had deteriorated credit quality at acquisition;

"ASU" refers to Accounting Standards Update;

"BCFP" refers to the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection, formerly known as the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau;

"BHC Act" refers to the Bank Holding Company Act;

"BSA" refers to the Bank Secrecy Act;

"CAN-SPAM Act" refers to the Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act;

"Capital Rules" or "Basel III" refers to the Basel Committee's December 2010 final capital framework for strengthening international capital standards;

"CDD Rule" refers to the Customer Due Diligence Requirements for Financial Institutions rule;

"COSO" refers to the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission;

"CRA" refers to the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977;

"CRE" refers to commercial real estate;

"DGCL" refers to the Delaware General Corporation Law;

"Exchange Act" refers to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

"FASB" refers to the Financial Accounting Standards Board;

"FDIA" refers to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

"FDIC" refers to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

"FFIEC" refers to the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council;

"FHLB" refers to the Federal Home Loan Bank;

"FHLMC" refers to the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation;

"FinCEN" refers to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network;

"FINRA" refers to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority;

"FNMA" refers to the Federal National Mortgage Association;

"FOMC" refers to the Federal Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve System;

"FRB" or "Federal Reserve" refers to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

"FTE" refers to fully-tax equivalent;

"GAAP" or "U.S. GAAP" refers to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles;

- "GSE" refers to a Government Sponsored Enterprise;
- "GWBCI" refers to Great Western Bancorporation, Inc., our predecessor, which was an Iowa corporation formed in 1968 which was previously the holding company for our Bank;
- "HELOC" refers to home equity lines of credit;
- "HF Financial" refers to HF Financial Corporation;
- "HUD" refers to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development;
- "IRA" refers to an individual retirement account;
- "IRS" refers to the Internal Revenue Service;
- "MERS" refers to the Mortgage Electronic Registration Systems, Inc.;
- "NAB" refers to National Australia Bank Limited, an Australian public company that was our ultimate parent company prior to our initial public offering in October 2014 and, until July 31, 2015, our principal ultimate stockholder;
- "NAH" refers to National Americas Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company formed in 2008 by NAB to facilitate NAB's purchase of our Bank;
- "NYSE" refers to the New York Stock Exchange;
- "OFAC" refers to the Office of Foreign Assets Control;
- "RPA" refers to a risk participation agreement;
- "Sarbanes-Oxley Act" refers to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- "SBS" refers to strategic business services of our Bank;
- "SD Division of Banking" refers to the Division of Banking of the South Dakota Department of Labor and Regulation;
- "SEC" refers to the Securities and Exchange Commission;
- "Securities Act" refers to the Securities Act of 1933;
- "Tax Reform Act" refers to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017;
- "TDR" refer to a troubled debt restructuring; and
- "USA PATRIOT Act" refers to the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001.

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. These forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to, among other things, future events and our financial performance. These statements are often, but not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as "anticipates," "believes," "can," "could," "may," "predicts," "potential," "should," "will," "estimate," "plans," "projects," "continuing," "ongoing," "expects," "views," "intends" and similar words or phrases. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, and are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about our industry, management's beliefs and certain assumptions made by management, many of which, by their nature, are inherently uncertain and beyond our control. Accordingly, we caution you that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, assumptions, estimates and uncertainties that are difficult to predict. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable as of the date made, actual results may prove to be materially different from the results expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

A number of important factors could cause our actual results to differ materially from those indicated in these forward-looking statements, including those factors identified in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" or "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" or the following:

- current and future economic and market conditions in the United States generally or in our states in particular, including the rate of growth and employment levels;
- our ability to anticipate interest rate changes and manage interest rate risk;



our ability to achieve loan and deposit growth;

the relative strength or weakness of the commercial, agricultural and real estate markets where our borrowers are located, including without limitation related asset and market prices;

declines in asset prices and the market prices for agricultural products or changes in governmental support programs for the agricultural sector;

our ability to effectively execute our strategic plan and manage our growth;

our ability to successfully manage our credit risk and the sufficiency of our allowance for loan and lease loss;

our ability to develop and effectively use the quantitative models we rely upon in our business;

our ability to effectively compete with other financial services companies and the effects of competition in the financial services industry on our business;

operational risks or risk management failures by us or critical third parties, including without limitation with respect to data processing, information systems, cyber-security, technological changes, vendor problems, business interruption and fraud risks;

fluctuations in the values of our assets and liabilities and off-balance sheet exposures;

unanticipated changes in our liquidity position, including but not limited to changes in our access to sources of liquidity and capital to address our liquidity needs;

possible changes in trade, monetary and fiscal policies of, and other activities undertaken by, governments, agencies, central banks and similar organizations, including the potential negative effects of imposed and proposed tariffs and retaliatory tariffs on products that our customers may import or export, including among others, agricultural products;

possible impairment of our goodwill and other intangible assets, or any adjustment of the valuation of our deferred tax assets;

the effects of geopolitical instability, including war, terrorist attacks, and man-made and natural disasters;

the impact of, and changes in applicable laws, regulations and accounting standards, policies and interpretations, including the impact of the Tax Reform Act;

legal, compliance and reputational risks, including litigation and regulatory risks;

our inability to receive dividends from our Bank and to service debt, pay dividends to our common stockholders and satisfy obligations as they become due;

expected cost savings in connection with the consolidation of recent acquisitions may not be fully realized or realized within the expected time frames, and deposit attrition, customer loss and revenue loss following completed acquisitions may be greater than expected; and

our ability to meet our obligations as a public company, including our obligations under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting.

The foregoing factors should not be considered an exhaustive list and should be read together with the other cautionary statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. If one or more events related to these or other risks or uncertainties materialize, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual results may differ materially from what we anticipate. Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and we do not undertake any obligation to update or review any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date on which the statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Our Business

We are a full-service regional bank holding company focused on relationship-based business and agri-business banking. We serve our customers through 174 branches in attractive markets in nine states: Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota. We were established more than 80 years ago and have achieved strong market positions by developing and maintaining extensive local relationships in the communities we serve. By leveraging our business and agri-business focus, highly efficient operating model, robust approach to risk management and presence in attractive markets, we have achieved steady and profitable growth—both organically and through disciplined acquisitions. We have successfully completed nine acquisitions since 2006, including our 2010 FDIC assisted acquisition of TierOne Bank, which represented approximately \$2.54 billion in acquired assets, and our 2016 acquisition of HF Financial, which represented approximately \$1.12 billion of acquired assets. Our net income was \$157.9 million for fiscal year 2018 and our loans and total assets were \$9.45 billion and \$12.12 billion, respectively, at September 30, 2018.

We focus on business and agri-business banking, complemented by retail banking and wealth management services. Our loan portfolio consists primarily of business loans, comprised of CRE loans, agri-business loans and commercial non-real estate loans. At September 30, 2018, our business and agri-business loans collectively accounted for 90.1% of our total loan portfolio. In addition, 68.4% of our aggregate loan portfolio, which comprised 49.0% of CRE loans, 10.5% of agriculture real estate loans and 8.9% of residential real estate loans, was primarily secured by interests in real estate predominantly located in the states in which we operate. In addition, some of our other lending occasionally involves taking real estate as primary or secondary collateral. We offer small and mid-sized businesses a focused suite of financial products and have established strong relationships across a diversified range of sectors, including key areas supporting regional growth such as hospitality/tourism, agri-business services, freight and transport and healthcare. We have developed extensive expertise in CRE and agri-business lending, which serves two of the most prominent industries across our markets, and we offer a variety of financial services designed to meet the specific needs of such customers. We also provide a range of deposit and loan products to our retail customers through several channels, including our branch network, online banking system, mobile banking applications and customer care centers. In our wealth management business, we seek to expand our private banking, financial planning, investment management and insurance operations to better position us to capture an increased share of the business of managing the private wealth of many of our business and agri-business customers.

Our banking model seeks to balance the best of being a "big enough" and a "small enough" bank, providing capabilities typical of a much larger bank, such as diversified product specialists, customized banking solutions and multiple delivery channels, with a customer-focused culture usually associated with smaller banks. Our focus on balancing these capabilities with a service-oriented culture is embedded within our operations and is enhanced by focusing on our core competencies. We are well recognized



within our markets for our relationship-based banking model that provides for local, efficient decision making. We believe we serve our customers in a manner that is responsive, flexible and accessible. Our relationship bankers strive to build deep, long-term relationships with customers and understand the customers' specific needs to identify appropriate financial solutions. We believe we have been successful in attracting customers and bankers from larger competitors because of our flexible approach and the speed and efficiency with which we provide banking solutions to our customers while maintaining disciplined underwriting standards.

#### Our Business Strategy

We believe that stable long-term growth and profitability are the result of building strong customer relationships while maintaining disciplined underwriting standards and continuing our focus on our operational efficiency. We plan to focus on originating high-quality loans and growing our deposit base through our relationship-based business and agri-business banking approach. We believe that continuing to focus on our core strengths will enable us to gain market share and increase profitability. The key components of our strategy for continued success and future growth include the following:

##### Attract and Retain High-Quality Relationship Bankers

A key component of our growth in our existing markets and entry into new markets has been our ability to attract and retain high-quality relationship bankers. Since October 1, 2014, we have expanded our existing markets by opening loan production offices or branches in 9 new markets. Also since that date we have recruited approximately 55 new business and agri-business relationship bankers (out of a total of approximately 199 business and agri-business relationship bankers at September 30, 2018), with average industry experience of over 14 years when hired. We believe we have been successful in recruiting qualified relationship bankers due primarily to our decentralized management approach, focused product suite and flexible and customer-focused culture while continuing to provide sophisticated banking capabilities to serve our customers' needs. We intend to continue to hire experienced relationship bankers to execute our relationship-driven banking model. We utilize a variable compensation structure designed to incentivize our business and agri-business relationship bankers by tying their compensation to both the performance of the Company and their individual overall performance. We measure individual business banker performance based on revenue, loans originated, deposits raised and asset quality/risk, among other performance measurements. We believe this structure establishes the appropriate incentives to serve our customers' needs, maintain strong performance and satisfy our risk management objectives. By leveraging the strong networks and reputation of our experienced relationship bankers, we believe we can continue to grow our loan portfolio and deposit base as well as offer customers a range of products and services to fulfill their financial needs.

##### Optimize Footprint in Existing and Complementary Markets

We pursue attractive growth opportunities to expand within our existing footprint and enter new markets aligned with our business model and strategic plans. We believe we can increase our presence in under-represented areas in our existing markets and broaden our footprint in attractive markets adjacent and complementary to our current markets by continuing our emphasis on business and agri-business banking. Our branch strategy is guided by our ability to recruit experienced relationship bankers in under-represented and new markets. These bankers expand our banking relationships into these markets prior to opening a branch, which increases our likelihood of expanding profitably by developing an asset and/or deposit base before we establish a branch in that market. We will continue to opportunistically consider opening new branches. We intend to capitalize on growth opportunities we believe exist in growing economies in and adjacent to our existing markets.

##### Deepen Customer Relationships

We believe that our reputation, expertise and relationship-based banking model enable us to deepen our relationships with our customers. We look to leverage our relationships with existing customers by offering a range of products and services suitable to their needs such as online and mobile banking for consumer customers. We have sought to grow our customer deposit base by attracting more deposits from our business and agri-business customers. We offer alternative cash management solutions intended to help retain business customers. We seek to expand and enhance our wealth management platform through focused product offerings that we believe will appeal to our more affluent customers. We intend to continue to capitalize on opportunities to capture more business from existing customers throughout our banking network. During fiscal year 2018, we opened two new branches to expand our business banking and retail deposit raising initiatives in addition to continually improving our product offerings and presence in

existing locations.

**Continue to Improve Efficiency and Manage Costs**

We believe that our focus on operational efficiency is critical to our profitability and future growth. We intend to carefully manage our cost structure and continuously refine and implement internal processes to create further efficiencies and enhance our earnings. We believe our scalable systems, risk management infrastructure and operating model will better enable us to achieve further operational efficiencies as we grow our business.

7

---

#### Opportunistically Pursue Acquisitions

Our management team has extensive expertise and a successful track record in evaluating, executing and integrating attractive, franchise-enhancing acquisitions. We have successfully completed nine acquisitions since 2006, including our 2010 FDIC assisted acquisition of TierOne Bank, which represented approximately \$2.54 billion in acquired assets, and our 2016 acquisition of HF Financial, which represented approximately \$1.12 billion in acquired assets. We will continue to consider acquisitions that are consistent with our business strategy and financial model as opportunities arise. Illustrated below, as of September 30, of each indicated year, is the growth in our total assets, including the amount attributed as a result of acquisitions in that fiscal year.

#### Our Operating Model

We believe our highly efficient and scalable operating model has enabled us to operate profitably, remain competitive, increase market share and develop new business. We emphasize company-wide operating principles focused on proactive expense management, targeted investment, disciplined lending practices and focused product offerings. We have achieved cost efficiencies by consolidating our branch network through the closure of less profitable locations and through our demonstrated success in acquiring and integrating banks. We believe our focus on operating efficiency has contributed significantly to our return on equity, return on assets and net income.

#### Our Prior Relationship With NAB

We were formed as a Delaware corporation in July 2014 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of NAH to be the publicly traded holding company for our Bank. NAH was formed as a Delaware limited liability company in 2008 by NAB to facilitate NAB's purchase of our Bank. In connection with our initial public offering in October 2014, we purchased all outstanding common stock issued by GWBCI from National Americas Investments, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of NAH. Following this purchase, GWBCI was merged with and into us and we continue as the surviving corporation succeeding to all the assets, liabilities and business of GWBCI. We conduct our business through our Bank as a single reportable segment, with all of our identifiable assets located in the United States.

Prior to our initial public offering, we were an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of NAB. NAB sold 18.4 million shares, representing 31.8% of our common stock, in the initial public offering. On May 6, 2015, NAB sold 23.0 million shares of our common stock, representing 39.7% of the common stock, in the second stage of its planned divestiture. On July 31, 2015, NAB sold all of its remaining shares of our common stock in a secondary public offering of 13.8 million shares and a concurrent share repurchase transaction in which we acquired 2.7 million shares from NAB to fully divest its ownership. There are no debts payable to NAB or its affiliates remaining.

Our Business Lines

Business Banking

Business banking is a key focus of our business model and is one of our core competencies. We provide business banking services to small and mid-sized businesses across a diverse range of industries, including key sectors supporting regional growth such as hospitality/tourism, ancillary agri-business services (e.g., farm equipment suppliers and grain and seed merchants), freight and transport and healthcare (e.g., hospitals, physicians, care facilities and dentists). We offer our business banking customers a focused range of financial products designed to meet the specific needs of their businesses, including loans, lines of credit, cash management services, online business deposit and wire transfer services, in addition to noninterest-bearing demand accounts, interest-bearing non-transaction accounts and corporate credit cards. At September 30, 2018, business banking represented \$2.98 billion in deposits, an increase of \$112.6 million from September 30, 2017, and \$6.33 billion in loans, an increase of \$485.6 million over the same period, which represents 30.7% and 67.0%, respectively, of our total deposits and loans.

Our business banking model is based on a fundamental understanding of the communities we serve and the banking needs of our customers. Our Bank employs experienced relationship bankers across our footprint, each of whom offers our Bank's suite of business banking products and services to our customers. Our relationship bankers strive to build deep, long-term customer relationships with our banking customers and to understand our customers' specific needs to identify appropriate financial solutions.

Our business banking lending portfolio comprises of CRE and commercial non-real estate loans. CRE loans include both owner-occupied CRE and non-owner-occupied CRE loans, multifamily residential real estate loans and construction and development loans. CRE lending is a significant component of our overall loan portfolio, although we are focused on managing our exposure to land development loans within construction and development lending, in particular, which we believe is relatively riskier than other types of CRE lending, including owner-occupied CRE lending. Commercial non-real estate loans represent another of our core competencies in business banking. We offer a focused range of lending products to our commercial non-real estate customers, including working capital and other shorter-term lines of credit, fixed-rate loans over a wide range of terms and variable-rate loans with varying terms.

The following table presents the composition of our business lending as of September 30, 2018.

September 30, 2018

	South Dakota	Iowa / Kansas / Missouri	Nebraska	Arizona	Colorado	North Dakota / Minnesota	Other <sup>2</sup>	Total	% of Total Loan Unpaid Principal Balance
(dollars in thousands)									
Non-owner-occupied CRE loans <sup>1</sup>	\$544,517	\$642,318	\$444,160	\$269,854	\$363,120	\$106,695	\$(23,427)	\$2,347,237	24.8 %
Owner-occupied CRE loans <sup>1</sup>	290,901	393,089	248,478	139,071	233,937	29,004	—	1,334,480	14.1 %
Construction and development loans <sup>1</sup>	109,659	102,345	119,864	156,328	131,993	13,771	3,733	637,693	6.8 %
Multifamily residential real estate loans <sup>1</sup>	114,011	66,366	49,349	7,233	16,759	55,122	1,080	309,920	3.3 %
Commercial non-real estate loans <sup>1</sup>	287,744	800,598	377,368	63,506	128,185	7,169	35,417	1,699,987	18.0 %
Total business loans	\$1,346,832	\$2,004,716	\$1,239,219	\$635,992	\$873,994	\$211,761	\$16,803	\$6,329,317	67.0 %

<sup>1</sup> Unpaid principal balance for commercial real estate, agriculture and commercial non-real estate loans includes fair value adjustments associated with long-term fixed-rate loans where we have entered into interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate risk.

<sup>2</sup> Balances in this column represent acquired workout loans and certain other loans managed by our workout staff, commercial and consumer credit card loans, fair value adjustments related to acquisitions and loans for which we have

elected the fair value option, which could result in a negative carrying amount in the event of a net negative fair value adjustment.

The following charts present the compositions of our CRE and commercial non-real estate loan portfolios, aggregated by customer exposure as of September 30, 2018, which are diversified across loan sizes.

### Agri-business Banking

In addition to business banking, we consider agri-business lending one of our core competencies. We have been providing banking services to the agricultural community since our Bank was founded. We have developed extensive expertise and brand recognition in agri-business lending, which is one of the larger sectors that we serve. We provide loans and banking services to agri-business customers across our geographic footprint. We predominantly lend to grain and protein producers who produce a range of agricultural commodities. Our agri-business customers range in size from small family farms to large commercial farming operations. At September 30, 2018, our agri-business loan portfolio was \$2.18 billion, representing 23.1% of our Bank's \$9.42 billion in total lending. Our agri-business loan portfolio was balanced at September 30, 2018, among the major types of agri-cultural production undertaken in our footprint, with grains (primarily corn, soybeans and wheat) representing 31.2% of our agri-business loan portfolio; proteins (primarily beef cattle, dairy products and hogs) representing 52.7% of our agri-business loan portfolio; and other products (including cotton, trees, fruits and nuts and vegetables, among others) representing 16.1% of our agri-business loan portfolio, as set forth in the chart below.

The composition of our agri-business lending portfolio is also geographically diversified across our footprint in our six business regions, as set forth in the table below.

	September 30, 2018		
	Agri-business Loans	% of Agri-business Loan Portfolio	
	(dollars in thousands)		
South Dakota	\$686,184	31.5	%
Iowa, Kansas and Missouri	389,341	17.8	%
Nebraska	147,366	6.8	%
Arizona	785,107	36.0	%
Colorado	182,002	8.3	%
North Dakota and Minnesota	3,121	0.1	%
Other <sup>1</sup>	(10,433 )	(0.5 )	%
Total	\$2,182,688	100.0	%

<sup>1</sup> Balances in this row represent acquired workout loans and certain other loans managed by our staff, fair value adjustments related to acquisitions and loans for which we have elected the fair value option, which could result in a negative carrying amount in the event of a net negative fair value adjustment.

We offer a number of products to meet our agri-business customers' banking needs, from short-term working capital funding to long-term land-related lending, as well as other tailored services. Through relationships with insurance agencies, we make available to our customers crop insurance that can provide farms with options for financial protection from various events, including flood, drought, hail, fire, disease, insect damage, wildfire and earthquake. We service our agri-business customers through dedicated relationship bankers with deep industry/sector knowledge, supplemented by a team of local bankers focused on agriculture who build long-term relationships with customers.

### Retail Banking

Retail banking provides a source of low-cost funding and deposit-related fee income. At September 30, 2018, our branch network consisted of 174 branch offices located in 130 communities. Our branch network enhances our ability to gather deposits, expand our brand presence, service our customers' needs, originate loans and maintain our customer relationships.



We offer traditional banking products to our retail customers, including noninterest-bearing demand accounts, interest-bearing demand accounts and time deposits. As the banking industry continues to experience broader customer acceptance of online and mobile banking tools for conducting basic banking functions and retail customers use branch locations with less frequency than they have historically, we serve our customers through a wide range of non-branch channels; including online, telephone and mobile banking platforms. In addition, we continue to optimize our branch network and have closed and/or relocated many less profitable branches. We continue to strive to optimize the effectiveness of our distribution channels and increase our operational efficiency to adapt to increasing customer preferences for self-service banking capabilities. At September 30, 2018, we had ATMs at 163, or 93.7%, of our branches and had another 11 company-owned ATMs at off-site locations. We are part of the MoneyPass and SHAZAM networks, enabling our customers to withdraw cash surcharge-free and service charge-free at over 35,000 ATM locations across the country.

The following table presents our retail branch network spread among our six regions.

	September 30, 2018		
	Number of branches	% of branches	
South Dakota	38	21.9	%
Iowa, Kansas and Missouri	55	31.6	%
Nebraska	50	28.7	%
Arizona	8	4.6	%
Colorado	20	11.5	%
North Dakota and Minnesota	3	1.7	%
Total	174	100.0	%

We also provide a variety of loan products to individuals. At September 30, 2018, our residential real estate and consumer portfolio was \$887.3 million, representing 9.4% of our total lending, and comprised residential mortgage loans, home equity loans and home equity lines of credit and general lines of credit, auto loans and other loans. We also have a small amount of consumer credit card balances outstanding. In addition to retail loans held in our portfolio, we also originate residential mortgage loans for resale (including their servicing) on the secondary market and, in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018, we sold \$266.5 million of these loans and serviced \$613.3 million of mortgage loans. At September 30, 2018, we had a retail and mortgage loan officer base of 425 individuals. Home equity originations (including residential mortgages) are sourced almost exclusively through our branch network. Our home equity loan portfolio is conservatively underwritten, including assessment of the borrower's income, FICO score and the loan-to-value ratio. See "—Loans—Underwriting Principles" for discussion of our credit underwriting standards.

#### Wealth Management

We also provide our customers with a selection of wealth management solutions, including financial planning, private banking, investment management and trust services through associations with third party vendors, including registered broker-dealers and our investment adviser. Our investment representatives offer our customers investment management services through our branch network which entails overseeing and recommending investment allocations between asset classes based on a review of a client's risk tolerance. These representatives also offer and sell insurance solutions, including life insurance, and offer trust services, including personal trusts and estate planning. At September 30, 2018 our investment representatives had \$631.9 million in assets under management, and, through our trust services group, we had \$1.21 billion in assets under management, for a combined total of \$1.85 billion in assets under management. Enhancing and expanding our wealth management business is an important component of our strategic plan, as we believe it can deepen our customer relationships, create opportunities to provide a wider range of financial services products to our customers and drive stable and recurring revenue.

#### Loans

##### Overview

Our loan portfolio consists primarily of CRE, commercial non-real estate and agri-business loans. We also originate residential real estate loans, personal loans, home equity loans, lines of credit, credit cards and auto loans. As described below, our loan portfolio is diversified across our customer base.





The following chart sets forth the composition of our loan portfolio by loan category as of September 30, 2018. Our underwriting principles, discussed below, require portfolio diversification across geographies, industries and customers. Our lending is diversified both geographically, predominantly across our nine footprint states, and across our loan categories referenced above and within each of these categories. For example, within agri-business lending, our portfolio is diversified across grain, protein and other types of agri-business. Our commercial non-real estate and owner-occupied CRE lending categories are well diversified, with no individual industry comprising more than 10.0% of lending in these combined categories. See "—Our Business Lines—Agri-business Banking" for information about the composition of our agri-business loan portfolio and "—Our Business Lines—Business Banking" for information about the composition of our business banking loan portfolio. At a customer level, our largest exposure represents 0.7% of our total loans, and our top ten loan exposures represent approximately 5.4% of our total loans at September 30, 2018.

#### Underwriting Principles

**General.** We apply consistent credit principles in our assessment of lending proposals across all loan categories. We are a cash flow-focused lender, which means our assessment of any potential loan includes an analysis of whether the customer can generate sufficient cash flow, not only in normal operating conditions but in a range of circumstances, to ensure the likelihood that the borrowers' repayment obligations to our Bank can be fully met. Our underwriting procedures include an assessment of the borrower's cash flow sustainability, the acceptability of the borrowing purpose, the borrower's liquidity, leverage, collateral quality and adequacy, industry dynamics, management capability, integrity and experience. For residential real estate, consumer and other lending, our underwriting process is intended to assess the prospective borrower's credit standing and ability to repay (which we analyze based on the borrower's cash flow, liquidity, credit standing, employment history and overall financial condition) and the value and adequacy of any collateral.

We establish what we believe to be conservative collateral guidelines that recognize the potential effects of volatility or deterioration of the value of collateral we accept, such as real estate, inventory, receivables and machinery. We manage this risk in a number of ways, including through advance rate guidelines for the various types of collateral we typically accept, along with periodic inspections. In addition, where we take real estate as collateral, and for some other specialized assets, we require assessment of value based on appropriate methodology and benchmarks. For our larger real estate commitments, this can include an independent third party appraisal review and, where appropriate, additional reviews.

We also assess the presence and viability of one or more acceptable secondary sources of repayment to mitigate potential future borrower cash flow deterioration. To improve the reliability of secondary sources of repayment, we prefer originating loans on a secured basis, and at September 30, 2018, less than 1.0% of our total lending was on an unsecured basis. We typically engage in unsecured lending only in situations involving long-standing customers of sound net worth and above-average liquidity with strong repayment ability (other than in connection with credit cards we issue).

We have a delegated credit authorities framework that provides what we believe to be conservative levels of lending authority to our bankers commensurate with their role and lending experience. Commitments above the lending thresholds established for a banker require the approval, depending on the size of the commitment, of our regional credit managers, central senior credit managers, Chief Credit Officer or, for our largest commitments, our transactional credit committee. Loan analysis and decisions are documented and form part of the loan's continual monitoring and relationship management record. We believe this framework provides the necessary separation of authority and independence in the credit underwriting process while providing flexibility to expedite appropriate credit decisions and provide competitive customer service.

Agri-business. The underwriting principles described above generally apply to our agri-business lending, although our assessment of cash flow sustainability, acceptability of borrowing purpose, borrower liquidity, industry environment, marketing and management capability, integrity and experience are considered in light of the unique attributes of agri-business lending. For example, we review the adequacy and sustainability of an agri-business customer's operating cash flows to determine adequate coverage of interest and scheduled principal repayments, and, generally, require a minimum of 1.10 times in the most recent year or based on a 3-year average. We work with the borrower to select the appropriate funding facility, such as working capital line funding for short-term needs, medium-term borrowing to fund purchases of durables like machinery or equipment and long-term real estate loans, which are typically committed for five to ten years, with a maximum of 15 years.

As described above, we establish what we believe to be conservative collateral guidelines for our lending that recognize the volatility of asset prices. We also tailor the structure of certain loans, apply additional policies and require appropriate covenants to ensure our Bank is well protected against the key potential risks. For livestock, we adopt what we believe to be conservative valuations to reduce the effects of cyclical trends before applying our collateral guidelines. For growing grain crops, we generally limit our lending to the coverage provided by crop insurance.

As is the case with all types of lending, external risks beyond a customer's business and operations can affect repayment. Our agri-business lending, in particular, is subject to several external risks that we manage in various ways, including:

Price cycles and volatility—Agricultural commodity prices are both cyclical and volatile, and we seek to manage these factors by diversifying our portfolio across a range of agri-business customers including grain producers and protein producers (e.g., generally, low grain prices assist protein producers since their businesses use grains as inputs) and by determining and applying appropriate advance rate guidelines to agricultural commodities used as collateral, as discussed above.

Weather, disease and other perils—Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other external events could significantly impact our business and the business of our borrowers. We seek to mitigate our exposure to this risk through our geographic diversification which is predominantly across nine states and a number of agricultural products. Federally subsidized crop insurance coverage is also available for over 120 kinds of crops, typically of 50% to 85% of a grower's average yield, against various agriculture-related perils, including flood, drought, hail, fire, disease, insect damage, wildlife and earthquake.

Land prices—As discussed above, we focus on cash flow lending, which helps farms to ensure that they have sufficient cash flow to service debt and support their businesses, and generally take land as collateral, which provides a secondary repayment source, after assessing collateral quality and adequacy.

#### Deposits

Deposits are our primary source of funds to support our revenue-generating assets. We offer traditional deposit products to consumers, businesses and other customers with a variety of rates and terms. Deposits at our Bank are insured by the FDIC up to statutory limits. We price our deposit products with a view to maximizing our share of each customer's financial services business and prudently managing our cost of funds. At September 30, 2018, we held \$9.73 billion of total deposits. At September 30, 2018, our deposit base consisted of \$3.78 billion, or 38.9%, in interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing transaction accounts, \$4.10 billion, or 42.1%, in interest-bearing non-transaction accounts, and \$1.85 billion, or 19.0%, in time deposits.

Our deposit base is diversified across our geographic footprint, as illustrated by the following table showing the composition of our deposit base by the geographic region of our branches at September 30, 2018.

	September 30, 2018			
	Number of Branches	Deposits	% of Deposits	
	(dollars in thousands)			
South Dakota	38	\$2,422,208	24.9	%
Iowa, Kansas and Missouri	55	2,757,408	28.3	%
Nebraska	50	2,472,297	25.4	%
Arizona	8	399,212	4.1	%

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Colorado	20	1,228,762	12.6	%
North Dakota and Minnesota	3	50,359	0.5	%
Corporate and other	—	403,253	4.2	%
Total	174	\$9,733,499	100.0	%

Our deposit base is also diversified by client type. As of September 30, 2018, no individual depositor represented more than 1.3% of our total deposits, and our top ten depositors represented 6.6% of our total deposits. We continue our strategy of focusing on cost-effective transaction accounts as well as our focus on gathering business deposits, which are typically transaction accounts by

nature. At September 30, 2018, our deposit base included \$959.4 million of municipal deposits, against which we were required to hold \$622.1 million of collateral. Municipal deposits represent approximately 639 customers with an average balance per customer of \$1.5 million.

Via the internet, we also offer certain traditional consumer deposit products available for customers within our footprint. Our online consumer banking platform is full-featured with quick and secure access to activity, statements and other features including rewards where customers can earn cash back by using their bank card at select merchants, and Mobile Banking where customers can access accounts on eligible devices, review account balances, transfer funds, deposit checks and pay bills from the convenience of their smart device.

The graph below shows our total deposits and deposits acquired at the end of each fiscal year presented, as well as weighted average costs of deposits for each fiscal year presented.

#### Investments

We have historically invested excess deposits in high-quality, liquid investment securities including residential agency mortgage-backed securities and, to a lesser extent, U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities and securities issued by U.S. states and political subdivisions. Our investment portfolio serves as a means to collateralize FHLB borrowings and public funds deposits, to earn net spread income on excess deposits and to maintain liquidity and balance interest rate risk.

The following table sets forth the composition of our investment portfolio by category as of September 30, 2018.

	September 30, 2018		
	Investments	% of	
	(dollars in thousands)	Investments	
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 168,394	11.8	%
Mortgage-backed securities:			
Government National Mortgage Association	442,458	31.0	%
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	297,380	20.8	%
Federal National Mortgage Association	188,192	13.2	%
Small Business Assistance Program	260,458	18.2	%
States and political subdivision securities	69,566	4.9	%
Other	1,006	0.1	%
Total	\$ 1,427,454	100.0	%

#### Marketing and Sales

Our goal of increasing our share of financial services in our market areas is driven by a technology, marketing, communication and sales strategy which aims to strengthen the bank brand and generate public awareness through innovative marketing and public relations initiatives leveraging both traditional and emerging social media channels in new ways to advance the brand and create meaningful connections with existing and potential customers. We believe strongly that by leading with a culture of service, we will have more opportunity to provide our products and services and to create deeper customer relationships. A successful marketing program will attract customers to visit our Bank. Combined with a highly tuned service environment and well-trained associates, this leads to our strong service culture and is a key element in our ability to attract both talented associates and loyal customers.

## Risk Oversight and Management

We believe risk management is another core competency of our business. As we have grown, our risk team and its capabilities have expanded. Our risk management consists of comprehensive policies and processes and seeks to emphasize personal ownership and accountability for risk with all our employees. We expect our people to focus on managing our risks, and we support this with appropriate oversight and governance and a framework based on three lines of defense (including an internal audit team who report directly to the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors). We delegate authority for our risk management oversight and governance to a number of executive and senior management committees, each responsible for overseeing various aspects of our risk management process. Various board committees, including the Risk Committee of our Board of Directors, provide oversight over our risk management function. The Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act was enacted in May 2018 and provides certain regulatory relief with respect to non-bank financial companies supervised by the Federal Reserve and certain bank holding companies, by, among other things, increasing the asset threshold for mandatory risk committees from \$10 billion to \$50 billion in total assets. Our assets do not exceed \$50 billion, but in the interests of good corporate governance, risk management and oversight, we believe it is extremely important to maintain and continue our Risk Committee of the Board of Directors.

Our Bank's Management Risk Committee is responsible for oversight and governance of all risks across the enterprise. These responsibilities include monitoring our Bank's overall risk profile to ensure it remains within the Board-approved risk appetite and adjusting activities as appropriate, assessing new and emerging risks, monitoring our risk management culture, assessing acceptability of the risk impacts of any material changes (or additions) to our products, vendor relationships, partnerships or other processes and overseeing compliance with regulatory expectations and requirements. The Management Risk Committee is chaired by our Chief Executive Officer and includes our President, Chief Risk Officer, Chief Credit Officer, Chief Financial Officer and executives and management representing our business and support areas. The Management Risk Committee is supported by the following subcommittees, each with specific responsibility to monitor, oversee and approve changes in their respective areas of focus relating to risks: Asset & Liability Committee, Compliance Committee, Transactional Credit Committee, Risk Standards Review Panel, Stress Test Working Group and IT Steering Committee, Change Review Board and Executive Management Risk Committee Subcommittee. Our Transactional Credit Committee reviews and approves our largest lending exposures.

Our Chief Risk Officer leads our integrated risk management function that provides second line oversight of all enterprise risk, including strategic risk, credit risk and operational risk (such as compliance, regulatory and reputational risk), as well as overseeing ongoing enhancements to our risk management processes. Our Chief Risk Officer, a member of our executive leadership team, reports to our Chief Executive Officer and has direct access to the Risk Committee of our Board of Directors. In addition, our executive leadership team and other members of management have responsibility for oversight and management of risk across business and operational lines.

## Risk Framework and Appetite

Our risk framework is structured to guide decisions regarding the appropriate balance between risk and return considerations in our business. Our risk framework is informed by our strategy, risk appetite and financial plans approved by our Board of Directors. This framework includes risk policies, procedures, limits, targets and reporting. Our Board of Directors approves our stated risk appetites, which set forth the amount and type of risk we are willing to accept in pursuit of our strategy, business and financial objectives. Our risk appetites provide the context for our risk management tools, including, among others, risk policies, delegated authorities, limits, portfolio composition, underwriting standards and operational processes.

We manage risk through three lines of defense that allocate responsibility and accountability for risk management throughout our business. Our first line of defense is our business lines, credit and support functions, which are accountable for being aware of and managing the risks in their respective business areas and for operating within our established risk framework and appetite. Our second line of defense is our risk team, which provides monitoring, control, advice and oversight that our risks are being managed to an acceptable level across the enterprise, and our third line of defense is our internal audit function, which provides independent assurance that our internal control frameworks are operating effectively.

## Credit Risk Management

Credit risk is the potential for loss arising from a customer, counterparty or issuer failing to meet its contractual obligations to us. Our strategy for managing credit risk includes well-defined, centralized credit policies, uniform underwriting criteria, clearly delegated authority levels and accountability, ongoing risk monitoring and review processes for credit exposures and portfolio diversification by geography, industry and customer. We segment our loan portfolio into a number of asset classes for purposes of developing and documenting our credit risk management procedures and determining associated allowance for loan and lease losses, including CRE, agriculture, commercial non-real estate, real estate, consumer and other lending. For a discussion of our underwriting standards, see "—Loans—Underwriting Principles."

We emphasize regular credit examinations and management reviews of loans with deteriorating credit quality as part of our credit risk management strategy. As part of this process, we perform assessments of asset quality, compliance with commercial, agriculture and consumer credit policies and other critical credit information. We also monitor and update risk ratings on our non-consumer loans on an ongoing basis. With respect to consumer loans, we typically use standard credit scoring systems to assess our credit risks. We also rely on a dedicated risk asset review team to provide independent oversight of portfolio asset quality and policy compliance.

We have well-established procedures for managing loans that either show early signs of weakness or appear to have actually weakened. These procedures include moving a loan to our "watch" list when we have early concerns. Loans on our watch list receive more intense focus, along with more senior-level monitoring and reporting, a requirement of higher credit authority approval for any further lending increase and action plans for improving the prospects for such loans. Loans that we rate "substandard" (or lower) that are over \$250,000 will generally fall under the management or consultation of our SBS team, our specialist loan rehabilitations, workout and other real estate owned asset team.

These loans are actively managed, with the primary goal of SBS rehabilitating the loans to "performing" status. If rehabilitation is not feasible, a loan workout strategy is developed and put into execution to maximize our Bank's recovery of loan proceeds and other costs to which our Bank is legally entitled. SBS also oversees the litigation of troubled assets, when appropriate. In addition, appropriate reserves and charge-offs are made based on assessment of potential realization levels and related costs.

Our non-lending activities also give rise to credit risk, including exposures resulting from our investment in securities and our entry into interest rate swap contracts. For more information on these activities, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Analysis of Financial Condition—Investments" and "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Analysis of Financial Condition—Derivatives."

#### Operational Risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss arising from inadequate or failed processes, people or systems, external events (such as natural disasters), compliance failures, reputational damage or legal matters. We have a framework in place that includes the reporting and assessment of any operational risk events, including narrowly avoided operational risk events, and the assessment of our mitigating strategies within our key business lines. This framework is implemented through our policies, processes and reporting requirements, including those governing business and information technology continuity, information security and cyber-security, technological capability, fraud-risk management, operational risk profiling and vendor management. Our operational risk review process is a core part of our assessment of any material new or modified business or support initiative.

Our operational risks related to legal and compliance matters are heightened by the heavily regulated environment in which we operate. We have designed our processes and systems, and provide education of applicable legal and regulatory standards to our employees, to comply with these requirements. For information on the legal framework in which we operate, and which our operational risk processes and systems are designed to address, see "—Supervision and Regulation."

#### Competition

The financial services industry and each of the markets in which we operate in particular are highly competitive. We face strong competition in gathering deposits, making loans and obtaining client assets for management by our investment or trust operations. We compete for deposits and loans by seeking to provide a higher level of personal service than is generally offered by our larger competitors, many of whom have more assets, capital and resources and higher lending limits than we do and may be able to conduct more intensive and broader based promotional efforts to reach both commercial and retail customers. We also compete based on advertising impact and interest rates. Our principal competitors for deposits, loans and client assets for management by our investment or trust operations include large nationwide banks such as U.S. Bank, Wells Fargo and Bank of America and various other nationwide, regional and community banks operating in our markets.

Competition for deposits is also affected by the ease with which customers can transfer deposits from one institution to another. Our cost of funds fluctuates with market interest rates and may be affected by higher rates being offered by other financial institutions. In certain interest rate environments, additional significant competition for deposits may be expected to arise from corporate and government debt securities and money market mutual funds. Our management



believes that our most direct competition for deposits comes from nationwide and regional banks, savings banks and associations, online internet banks, credit unions, insurance companies, money market funds, brokerage firms, other non-bank financial services companies and service-focused community banks that target the same customers.

We compete for loans principally through the quality of service we provide to borrowers while maintaining competitive interest rates, loan fees and other loan terms. We emphasize personalized relationship banking services and the local and efficient decision-making of our banking businesses. Our most direct competition for loans comes from larger regional and national banks, savings banks and associations, online internet banks, credit unions, insurance companies and service-focused community banks that target the same customers. We also face competition for agri-business loans from participants in the nationwide Farm Credit System and global banks.

We compete for wealth management clients based on the level of investment performance, fees and personalized client service. Our competition in wealth management services comes primarily from other institutions, particularly larger regional and national banks, providing similar services, wealth management companies and brokerage firms, many of which are larger than we are and provide a wider array of products and services.

#### Intellectual Property

In the highly competitive banking industry in which we operate, intellectual property is important to the success of our business. We own a variety of trademarks, service marks, trade names and logos and spend time and resources maintaining this intellectual property portfolio. We control access to our intellectual property through license agreements, confidentiality procedures, non-disclosure agreements with third parties, employment agreements and other contractual rights to protect our intellectual property.

#### Information Technology Systems

We devote significant resources to maintain stable, reliable, efficient and scalable information technology systems. We utilize a single, highly integrated core processing system from a third party vendor across our business that improves cost efficiency and acquisition integration. As advantageous, we work with our third party vendors to maximize the efficiency of our use of their applications. We use integrated systems to originate and process loans and deposit accounts, which reduces processing time, improves customer experience and reduces costs. Most customer records are maintained digitally. During fiscal year 2018, we have continued to execute on information security, digital banking, and cash management banking services initiatives and have implemented a new consumer online account opening service to continue to enhance the overall client experience.

Protecting our systems to ensure the safety of our customers' information is critical to our business. We use multiple layers of protection to control access and reduce risk, including conducting a variety of vulnerability and penetration tests on our platforms, systems and applications to reduce the risk that any attacks are successful. To protect against disasters, we have a backup offsite core processing system and recovery plans.

We have an enterprise data warehouse system to capture, analyze and report key metrics associated with customer and product profitability. Data that previously was arduous to collect across multiple systems is now available daily through standard and ad hoc reports to assist with managing our business and competing effectively in the marketplace.

#### Employees

As of September 30, 2018, we had 1,664 total employees, which included 1,528 full-time employees and 136 part-time employees. Of our 1,664 employees, 1,197 are in core banking (i.e., non-line of business branch network employees, including relationship bankers), 85 employees are in lines of business (e.g., mortgage, credit cards, investments), 30 employees are in finance, 200 employees are in support services (i.e., employees in operations, IT and projects), 99 employees are in risk and credit management, 14 employees are in internal audit and 39 employees are in other functions. We believe our relationship with our employees to be generally good. We have not experienced any material employment-related issues or interruptions of services due to labor disagreements and are not a party to any collective bargaining agreements.

#### Executive Officers of the Registrant

The following table and the descriptions below set forth biographical information regarding our executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Ken Karels	61	Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson of the Board
Doug Bass	57	President and Chief Operating Officer
Peter Chapman	45	Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President
Tim Kintner	60	Regional President and Executive Vice President
Michael Gough	57	Chief Credit Officer and Executive Vice President

Karlyn Knieriem 51 Chief Risk Officer and Executive Vice President

17

---

Kenneth Karels has served as our Chief Executive Officer and on our Board of Directors since 2010 and was elected Chairman in 2017. Mr. Karels is also the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of our Bank and serves on the Boards of Directors of our Bank and our Bank's other subsidiaries. Mr. Karels' duties include overall leadership and executive oversight of our Bank. Mr. Karels has over 40 years of banking experience and expertise in all areas of bank management and strategic bank acquisitions. He also served as our President from 2010 until September 30, 2018 and has served in several different capacities at our Bank since February 2002, including President, Regional President and Chief Operating Officer for the Bank's branch distribution channel including agriculture, business and retail lending and deposits functions. During his executive tenure, Mr. Karels has helped grow our Bank from \$5.2 billion in assets at September 30, 2009 to over \$12 billion in assets today. Before joining our Bank, Mr. Karels served as President and Chief Executive Officer at Marquette Bank, Milbank, SD, where he was employed for 25 years. In addition, Mr. Karels also serves as a member of the Federal Advisory Council to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Bank, on the board of Avera Health Systems, the board of Valley Queen Cheese and the board of the South Dakota Education Enhancement and Funding Corporation.

Doug Bass has served as President and Chief Operating Officer of our Company and our Bank since 2018. Mr. Bass is responsible for overall loan and deposit growth, De novo office expansion, operating efficiency, our wealth management and mortgage banking lines, People & Culture, and for implementing technological and strategic initiatives for our Company. In total, Mr. Bass has over 36 years of banking experience. Mr. Bass has worked in various capacities with our Company and Bank since 2009, including serving as an Executive Vice President of our Company and Regional President of our Bank since 2010. Mr. Bass has expertise in all areas of bank management within our Bank. Before joining our Bank, Mr. Bass served as President of First American Bank Group. Previously Mr. Bass served in various capacities over 15 years with Firststar Corporation, which is now known as US Bank, including as President and Chief Executive Officer of Firststar's Sioux City and Council Bluffs operations in western Iowa and as Manager of Correspondent Banking for its eastern Iowa operations, which also included responsibility for commercial banking and agri-business lending.

Peter Chapman has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President since 2013 and on GWBCI's Board of Directors from January 2013 until October 2014. Mr. Chapman is also the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of our Bank. In 2017, Mr. Chapman also began overseeing all of our banking operations within the states of Minnesota and North Dakota. Mr. Chapman has over 20 years of industry experience and is responsible for all aspects of our financial and regulatory reporting together with planning and strategy and treasury management of our balance sheet. From 2010 until he was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer in November 2012, Mr. Chapman served as the General Manager, Finance Performance Management & Non Traded Businesses for NAB's Wholesale Banking business. From 2007 through 2010, Mr. Chapman served as Head of Financial Control at NAB and was responsible for oversight and delivery of NAB's external financial reporting and internal management reporting. From 2004 through 2007, Mr. Chapman was Manager, and then Senior Manager, in NAB's Group Accounting Policy team. From 1995 through 2004, Mr. Chapman held various roles with Ernst & Young's Financial Services Audit Division, including Group Manager of its Melbourne, Australia office's Financial Services Audit practice, and he was seconded to Ernst & Young's New York office from 1998 through 2000. Mr. Chapman has been a Chartered Accountant with the Institute of Chartered Accountants Australia since 1998 and is currently a Fellow of the Institute.

Timothy Kintner has served as our Executive Vice President and as Regional President of our Bank since 2018. Mr. Kintner oversees all of our banking operations in South Dakota and our retail banking operations. Mr. Kintner has over 30 years of banking experience and has expertise in all areas of bank management and strategic bank planning. Before joining our Bank, Mr. Kintner held the position of Executive Vice President – Regional Banking Markets and Community Relations for Bankers Trust Company in Des Moines, IA since 2013. Prior to that, he served as President and CEO of Bankers Trust in Cedar Rapids, IA and President of Marquette Bank in Cedar Rapids, IA. Mr. Kintner also spent several years in senior management positions with Wells Fargo.

Michael Gough has served as Chief Credit Officer of our Bank since 2014 and Executive Vice President of our Company since July 2017. Mr. Gough is responsible for the overall direction and operations of the credit department, including loan and portfolio quality, and oversees our commercial credit and collection policies, procedures and processes. Mr. Gough has been employed with our Bank for over 22 years. Prior to his appointment as the Bank's

Chief Credit Officer, Mr. Gough started and managed the Bank's SBS team which manages troubled assets including real estate and equipment that were acquired through foreclosure. Preceding his role as SBS Manager for the Bank, Mr. Gough served as the Executive Vice President of Credit for the Bank's South Dakota Charter, which in 2007 was merged with and became the successor to the Bank's Nebraska and Iowa charters.

Karlyn Knieriem has served as the Company's Chief Risk Officer since 2018 and is also an Executive Vice President of our Company. Ms. Knieriem is responsible for the overall direction and operations of the risk department, including Enterprise Risk Management, Bank Secrecy Act, Compliance and Risk Asset Review. Ms. Knieriem joined our Bank in 2016 as Head of Enterprise Risk Management. Ms. Knieriem has 20 years of experience in the financial services industry, including a 17-year career with First National Bank of Omaha, where she worked in a number of senior leadership positions including 11 years as Vice President/Managing Director – Treasury.

### Supervision and Regulation

We and our subsidiaries are subject to extensive regulation under federal and state banking laws that establish a comprehensive framework for our operations. This framework may materially impact our growth potential and financial performance and is intended primarily for the protection of depositors, customers, federal deposit insurance funds and the banking system as a whole, not for the protection of our stockholders and creditors. Significant elements of the statutes, regulations and policies applicable to us and our subsidiaries are described below. This description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the statutes, regulations and policies described.

#### Regulatory Agencies

We are a bank holding company under the BHC Act. Consequently, we and our subsidiaries are subject to supervision, regulation and examination by the Federal Reserve. The BHC Act provides generally for "umbrella" regulation of bank holding companies and functional regulation of holding company subsidiaries by applicable regulatory agencies. We are also subject to the disclosure and regulatory requirements of the Exchange Act administered by the SEC, and, following the listing of our common stock, the rules adopted by the NYSE, applicable to listed companies.

Our Bank is an FDIC-insured commercial bank chartered under the laws of South Dakota. It is not a member of the Federal Reserve System. Consequently, the FDIC and the SD Division of Banking are the primary regulators of our Bank and also regulate our Bank's subsidiaries. Our Bank is also subject to the enforcement and rule-making authority of the BCFP regarding consumer financial products. The BCFP has authority to create and enforce consumer protection rules and regulations and has the power to examine our Bank for compliance with such rules and regulations. The BCFP also has the authority to prohibit "unfair, deceptive or abusive" acts and practices. The BCFP has examination and enforcement authority over all banks with more than \$10 billion in assets, such as our Bank. In addition, we offer certain insurance and investment products through our Bank and our Bank's subsidiaries that are subject to regulation and supervision by applicable state insurance regulatory agencies and by the FINRA as a result of a contractual relationship we have with a third party broker-dealer relating to the provision of some wealth management and investment services to customers.

#### Permissible Activities for Bank Holding Companies

In general, the BHC Act limits the business of bank holding companies to banking, managing or controlling banks and other activities that the Federal Reserve has determined to be so closely related to banking as to be a proper incident thereto.

Bank holding companies that qualify and elect to be treated as "financial holding companies" may engage in a broad range of additional activities that are (i) financial in nature or incidental to such financial activities or (ii) complementary to a financial activity and do not pose a substantial risk to the safety and soundness of depository institutions or the financial system generally. These activities include securities underwriting and dealing, insurance underwriting and making merchant banking investments. We have not elected to be treated as a financial holding company and currently have no plans to make a financial holding company election.

The BHC Act does not place territorial restrictions on permissible non-banking activities of bank holding companies. The Federal Reserve has the power to order any bank holding company or its subsidiaries to terminate any activity or to terminate its ownership or control of any subsidiary when the Federal Reserve has reasonable grounds to believe that continuing such activity, ownership or control constitutes a serious risk to the financial soundness, safety or stability of any bank subsidiary of the bank holding company.

#### Permissible Activities for Banks

As a South Dakota-chartered commercial bank, our Bank's business is generally limited to activities permitted by South Dakota law and any applicable federal laws. Under the South Dakota Codified Law, our Bank may generally engage in all usual banking activities, including taking commercial and savings deposits; lending money on personal and real security; issuing letters of credit; buying, discounting, and negotiating promissory notes, bonds, drafts and other forms of indebtedness; buying and selling currency and, subject to certain limitations, certain investment securities; engaging in all facets of the insurance business; and maintaining safe deposit boxes on premises. Subject to prior approval by the Director of the SD Division of Banking, our Bank may also permissibly engage in any activity permissible as of January 1, 2008 for a national bank doing business in South Dakota.

South Dakota law also imposes restrictions on our Bank's activities and corporate governance requirements intended to ensure the safety and soundness of our Bank. For example, South Dakota law requires our Bank's officers to be elected annually and the election of each officer to be confirmed by the Director of the SD Division of Banking. Our Bank is also restricted under South Dakota law from investing in certain types of investment securities and is generally limited in the amount of money it can lend to a single borrower or invest in securities issued by a single issuer (in each case, 20% of our Bank's capital stock and surplus plus 10% of our Bank's undivided profits).

#### Acquisitions by Bank Holding Companies

The BHC Act, the Bank Merger Act, the South Dakota Codified Law and other federal and state statutes regulate acquisitions of commercial banks and other FDIC-insured depository institutions. We must obtain the prior approval of the Federal Reserve before (i) acquiring more than 5% of the voting stock of any FDIC-insured depository institution or other bank holding company (other than directly through our Bank), (ii) acquiring all or substantially all of the assets of any bank or bank holding company or (iii) merging or consolidating with any other bank holding company. Under the Bank Merger Act, the prior approval of the FDIC is required for our Bank to merge with another bank or purchase all or substantially all of the assets or assume any of the deposits of another FDIC-insured depository institution. In reviewing applications seeking approval of merger and acquisition transactions, bank regulators consider, among other things, the competitive effect and public benefits of the transactions, the capital position and managerial resources of the combined organization, the risks to the stability of the U.S. banking or financial system, the applicant's performance record under the CRA, the applicant's compliance with fair housing and other consumer protection laws and the effectiveness of all organizations involved in combating money laundering activities. In addition, failure to implement or maintain adequate compliance programs could cause bank regulators not to approve an acquisition where regulatory approval is required or to prohibit an acquisition even if approval is not required.

#### Dividends

Our Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from its banking and other subsidiaries. As a bank holding company, we are subject to certain restrictions on our ability to pay dividends under applicable banking laws and regulations. Federal bank regulators are authorized to determine under certain circumstances relating to the financial condition of a bank holding company or a bank that the payment of dividends would be an unsafe or unsound practice and to prohibit payment thereof. In particular, federal bank regulators have stated that paying dividends that deplete a banking organization's capital base to an inadequate level would be an unsafe and unsound banking practice and that banking organizations should generally pay dividends only out of current operating earnings. In addition, in the current financial and economic environment, the Federal Reserve has indicated that bank holding companies should carefully review their dividend policy and has discouraged payment ratios that are at maximum allowable levels unless both asset quality and capital are very strong.

A significant portion of our income comes from dividends from our Bank, which is also the primary source of our liquidity. In addition to the restrictions discussed above, our Bank is subject to limitations under South Dakota law regarding the level of dividends that it may pay to us. In general, dividends by our Bank may only be declared from its net profits and may be declared no more than once per calendar quarter. The approval of the South Dakota Director of Banking is required if our Bank seeks to pay aggregate dividends during any calendar year that would exceed the sum of its net profits from the year to date and retained net profits from the preceding two years, minus any required transfers to surplus.

#### Transactions with Affiliates

Transactions between our Bank and its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and our Company or any other subsidiary, on the other hand, are regulated under Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act. The Federal Reserve Act imposes quantitative and qualitative requirements and collateral requirements on covered transactions by our Bank with, or for the benefit of, its affiliates. Generally, Sections 23A and 23B limit the extent to which our Bank or its subsidiaries may engage in "covered transactions" with any one affiliate to an amount equal to 10% of our Bank's capital stock and surplus, and contain an aggregate limit on all such transactions with all affiliates to an amount equal to 20% of such capital stock and surplus, and requires those transactions to be on terms at least as favorable to our Bank as if the transaction were conducted with an unaffiliated third party. Covered transactions are defined by statute to include a loan or extension of credit, as well as a purchase of securities issued by an affiliate, a purchase of assets (unless otherwise exempted by the Federal Reserve) from the affiliate, certain derivative transactions that create a credit exposure to an affiliate, the acceptance of securities issued by the affiliate as collateral for a loan, and the issuance of a guarantee, acceptance or letter of credit on behalf of an affiliate. In addition, any credit transactions with an affiliate must be secured by designated amounts of specified collateral.

Federal law also limits a bank's authority to extend credit to its directors, executive officers and 10% (or greater) stockholders, as well as to entities controlled by such persons. Among other things, extensions of credit to insiders are required to be made on terms that are substantially the same as, and follow credit underwriting procedures that are not



less stringent than, those prevailing for comparable transactions with unaffiliated persons. In addition, the terms of such extensions of credit may not involve more than the normal risk of non-repayment or present other unfavorable features and may not exceed certain limitations on the amount of credit extended to such persons individually and in the aggregate.

### Source of Strength

Federal Reserve policy and federal law require bank holding companies to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to their subsidiary banks. Under this requirement, we are expected to commit resources to support our Bank, including at times when we may not be in a financial position to provide such resources, and it may not be in our, or our stockholders' or creditors', best interests to do so. In addition, any capital loans we make to our Bank are subordinate in right of payment to depositors and to certain other indebtedness of our Bank. In the event of our bankruptcy, any commitment by us to a federal bank regulatory agency to maintain the capital of our Bank will be assumed by the bankruptcy trustee and entitled to priority of payment.

### Safety and Soundness Standards

The federal banking agencies have adopted the Interagency Guidelines for Establishing Standards for Safety and Soundness. The guidelines establish general standards relating to internal controls and information systems, internal audit systems, loan documentation, credit underwriting, interest rate exposure, asset growth, asset quality, earnings and compensation, fees and benefits. In general, these guidelines require, among other things, appropriate systems and practices to identify and manage the risk and exposures specified in the guidelines. These guidelines also prohibit excessive compensation as an unsafe and unsound practice and describe compensation as excessive when the amounts paid are unreasonable or disproportionate to the services performed by an executive officer, employee, director or principal stockholder. In addition, the agencies adopted regulations that authorize, but do not require, an agency to order an institution that has been given notice by an agency that it is not satisfying any of such safety and soundness standards to submit a compliance plan. If, after being so notified, an institution fails to submit an acceptable compliance plan or fails in any material respect to implement an acceptable compliance plan, the bank regulator must issue an order directing action to correct the deficiency and may issue an order directing other actions of the types to which an undercapitalized institution may be subject under the FDIA. See "—Prompt Corrective Regulatory Action." If an institution fails to comply with such an order, the bank regulator may seek to enforce such order in judicial proceedings and to impose civil money penalties.

### Deposit Insurance

**FDIC Insurance Assessments.** As an FDIC-insured bank, our Bank must pay deposit insurance assessments to the FDIC based on its average total assets minus its average tangible equity. Our Bank's assessment rates are currently based on its risk classification (i.e., the level of risk it poses to the FDIC's deposit insurance fund). Institutions classified as higher risk pay assessments at higher rates than institutions that pose a lower risk. With the acquisition of HF Financial in 2016, our total assets exceeded \$10 billion as of the quarter ended June 30, 2016. Since our Bank's total consolidated assets have exceeded \$10 billion for four consecutive quarters, the FDIC uses a performance score and a loss-severity score to calculate the assessment rate. In calculating these scores, the FDIC uses a bank's capital level and regulatory supervisory ratings and certain financial measures to assess an institution's ability to withstand asset-related stress and funding-related stress. The FDIC also has the ability to make discretionary adjustments to the total score based upon significant risk factors that are not adequately captured in the calculations. In addition to ordinary assessments described above, the FDIC has the ability to impose special assessments in certain instances. The FDIC's deposit insurance fund is currently underfunded, and the FDIC has raised assessment rates and imposed special assessments on certain institutions during recent years to raise funds. In October 2010, the FDIC adopted a restoration plan to ensure that the fund reserve ratio reaches 1.35% by September 30, 2020, as required by the Dodd-Frank Act. In March of 2016, the FDIC approved a final rule to meet this requirement by 2018. To meet the minimum reserve ratio by 2018, during the third calendar quarter of 2016 the FDIC began assessing banks with consolidated assets of more than \$10 billion a surcharge assessment of 0.045%. The surcharge continued through October 1, 2018, when the reserve ratio exceeded 1.35%.

Under the FDIA, the FDIC may terminate deposit insurance upon a finding that the institution has engaged in unsafe and unsound practices, is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operations, or has violated any applicable law, regulation, rule, order or condition imposed by the FDIC.

**Other Assessments.** In addition, the Deposit Insurance Funds Act of 1996 authorized the Financing Corporation to impose assessments on deposit insurance fund applicable deposits in order to service the interest on the Financing Corporation's bond obligations from deposit insurance fund assessments. The amount assessed on individual institutions is in addition to the amount, if any, paid for deposit insurance according to the FDIC's risk-related

assessment rate schedules. Assessment rates may be adjusted quarterly to reflect changes in the assessment base.

**Interstate Branching**

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, national and state-chartered banks, such as our Bank, may open an initial branch in a state other than its home state (e.g., a host state) by establishing a de novo branch at any location in such host state at which a bank chartered in such host state could establish a branch. Applications to establish such branches must still be filed with the appropriate primary federal regulator and, where applicable, the bank's state regulatory authority. As our Bank is a South Dakota state chartered bank, we are required to file branch applications with both the FDIC and the SD Division of Banking.

#### Prohibitions Against Tying Arrangements

Banks are subject to the prohibitions of 12 U.S.C. Section 1972 on certain tying arrangements. We are prohibited, subject to some exceptions, from extending credit to or offering any other service, or fixing or varying the consideration for such extension of credit or service, on the condition that the customer obtain some additional service from the institution or its affiliates or not obtain services of a competitor of the institution.

#### Community Reinvestment Act of 1977

Under the CRA, our Bank has an obligation, consistent with safe and sound operations, to help meet the credit needs of the market areas where it operates, which includes providing credit to low- and moderate-income individuals and communities. In connection with its examination of our Bank, the FDIC is required to assess our Bank's compliance with the CRA. Our Bank's failure to comply with the CRA could, among other things, result in the denial or delay in certain corporate applications filed by us or our Bank, including applications for branch openings or relocations and applications to acquire, merge or consolidate with another banking institution or holding company. Our Bank received an overall rating of "satisfactory" in its most recently completed CRA examination.

#### Future Legislation and Regulation

Congress may enact legislation from time to time that affects the regulation of the financial services industry, and state legislatures may enact legislation from time to time affecting the regulation of financial institutions chartered by or operating in those states. Federal and state regulatory agencies also periodically propose and adopt changes to their regulations or change the manner in which existing regulations are applied. The substance or impact of pending or future legislation or regulation, or the application thereof, cannot be predicted, although enactment of the proposed legislation could impact the regulatory structure under which we operate and may significantly increase our costs, impede the efficiency of our internal business processes, require us to increase our regulatory capital and modify our business strategy, and limit our ability to pursue business opportunities in an efficient manner. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects may be adversely affected, perhaps materially, as a result.

#### Depositor Preference

Under federal law, depositors (including the FDIC with respect to the subrogated claims of insured depositors) and certain claims for administrative expenses of the FDIC as receiver would be afforded a priority over other general unsecured claims against such an institution in the "liquidation or other resolution" of such an institution by any receiver.

#### Financial Privacy

The federal bank regulators have adopted rules limiting the ability of banks and other financial institutions to disclose non-public information about consumers to unaffiliated third parties. As a financial institution, our internal systems and vendor-outsourced storage solutions contain a significant amount of sensitive data, including personal information, related to our customers. We are therefore subject to compliance obligations under federal and state information security laws, among others, including the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, which institute limitations on data sharing. These limitations require disclosure of privacy policies to consumers and, in some circumstances, allow consumers to prevent disclosure of certain personal information to an unaffiliated third party. These regulations affect how consumer information is transmitted through diversified financial companies and conveyed to outside vendors. We are also subject to various regulatory guidance as updated from time to time and implemented by the FFIEC, an interagency body of the FDIC, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve, the National Credit Union Administration and various state regulatory authorities. FFIEC guidance is provided in areas such as data privacy, disaster recovery, information security, and third party vendor management to identify potential risks related to our services that could adversely affect our banking and financial services clients. There have been increased public attention regarding the use of personal information, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security and consumer and personal privacy. The law in these areas continues to develop, the number of jurisdictions adopting such laws continues to increase and these laws may be inconsistent from state to state.

In May 2018, the European Union ("EU") adopted a comprehensive general data privacy regulation ("GDPR"). GDPR brings heightened scrutiny of data processing activities and higher fines and sanctions for non-compliance with data protection legislation. In addition, the GDPR widens the territorial scope of EU privacy rules to organizations located outside the EU if they offer goods or services to or monitor EU citizen behaviors and introduces new compliance

obligations, including financial penalties for non-compliance. We believe the applicability of the GDPR to us is minimal as we do not offer good or services to EU residents or monitor their behaviors. In addition, other federal, state or local governments may try to implement similar legislation, which could result in different privacy standards for different geographical regions.

#### Heightened Requirements for Bank Holding Companies with \$10 Billion or More in Assets

Various federal banking laws and regulations, including rules adopted by the Federal Reserve pursuant to the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act, impose heightened requirements on certain large banks and bank holding companies. Most of these rules apply primarily to bank holding companies with at least \$50 billion in total consolidated assets, but certain rules also apply to banks and bank holding companies with at least \$10 billion in total consolidated assets. With the acquisition of HF Financial on May 16, 2016, our total consolidated assets exceeded \$10 billion. Because our Bank's total consolidated assets equal or exceed \$10 billion, we or our Bank, as applicable, will, among other requirements:

be subject to the maximum permissible interchange fee for swipe transactions, equal to no more than 21 cents plus 5 basis points of the transaction value for many types of debit interchange transactions, as described below in

"—Interchange Fees";

calculate our FDIC deposit assessment base using the performance score and a loss-severity score system described above in "—Deposit Insurance;" and

be examined for compliance with federal consumer protection laws primarily by the BCFP as described below in "—Consumer Financial Protection."

Prior to exceeding \$10 billion in total consolidated assets, we began analyzing these rules to ensure we were prepared to comply with these rules as applicable.

#### The Volcker Rule

The Dodd-Frank Act prohibits insured depository institutions and their holding companies from engaging in proprietary trading except in limited circumstances, and prohibits them from owning equity interests in excess of three percent (3%) of Tier 1 Capital in private equity and hedge funds (known as the "Volcker Rule"). In December 2013, federal regulators adopted final rules to implement the Volcker Rule. The Final Rules prohibit banking entities from (1) engaging in short-term proprietary trading for their own accounts, and (2) having certain ownership interests in and relationships with hedge funds or private equity funds, which are referred to as "covered funds". The Final Rules are intended to provide greater clarity with respect to both the extent of those primary prohibitions and of the related exemptions and exclusions. The Final Rules also require each regulated entity to establish an internal compliance program that is consistent with the extent to which it engages in activities covered by the Volcker Rule, which must include (for the largest entities) making regular reports about those activities to regulators. Although the Final Rules provide some tiering of compliance and reporting obligations based on size, the fundamental prohibitions of the Volcker Rule apply to banking entities of any size, including the Company and our Bank. Although the Final Rules were effective April 1, 2014, the Federal Reserve issued an order extending the period that institutions have to conform their activities to the requirements of the Volcker Rule to July 21, 2015. In addition, the Federal Reserve granted an extension until July 21, 2016 of the conformance period for banking entities to conform investments in and relationships with covered funds that were in place prior to December 31, 2013, and announced its intention to further extend this aspect of the conformance period until July 21, 2017. The Company has evaluated the implications of the Final Rules on its investments and does not expect any material financial implications.

#### Interchange Fees

Under the Durbin Amendment to the Dodd-Frank Act, the Federal Reserve adopted rules establishing standards for assessing whether the interchange fees that may be charged with respect to certain electronic debit transactions are "reasonable and proportional" to the costs incurred by issuers for processing such transactions.

Interchange fees ("swipe fees") are charges that merchants pay to us and other card-issuing banks for processing electronic payment transactions. Under the final rules, the maximum permissible interchange fee is equal to no more than 21 cents plus 5 basis points of the transaction value for many types of debit interchange transactions. The Federal Reserve also adopted a rule to allow a debit card issuer to recover 1 cent per transaction for fraud prevention purposes if the issuer complies with certain fraud-related requirements required by the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve also has rules governing routing and exclusivity that require issuers to offer two unaffiliated networks for routing transactions on each debit or prepaid product.

As we exceeded \$10 billion in assets during the third quarter of fiscal year 2016, effective July 1, 2017 we became subject to the interchange fee cap, and no longer qualify for the small issuer exemption. The small issuer exemption applies to any debit card issuer that, together with its affiliates, has total assets of less than \$10 billion as of the end of

the previous calendar year. For more information on interchange fees, see "Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors—Reductions in interchange fees will reduce our associated income."

23

---

### Consumer Financial Protection

We are subject to a number of federal and state consumer protection laws that extensively govern our relationship with our customers. These laws include the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Truth in Lending Act, the Truth in Savings Act, the Electronic Fund Transfer Act, the Expedited Funds Availability Act, the Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, the Fair Housing Act, the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Service Members Civil Relief Act, the Right to Financial Privacy Act, Telephone Consumer Protection Act, CAN-SPAM Act, and these laws' respective state-law counterparts, as well as state usury laws and laws regarding unfair and deceptive acts and practices. These and other federal laws, among other things, require disclosures of the cost of credit and terms of deposit accounts, provide substantive consumer rights, prohibit discrimination in credit transactions, regulate the use of credit report information, provide financial privacy protections, prohibit unfair, deceptive and abusive practices, restrict our ability to raise interest rates and subject us to substantial regulatory oversight. Violations of applicable consumer protection laws can result in significant potential liability from litigation brought by customers, including actual damages, restitution and attorneys' fees. Federal bank regulators, state attorneys general and state and local consumer protection agencies may also seek to enforce consumer protection requirements and obtain these and other remedies, including regulatory sanctions, customer rescission rights, action by the state and local attorneys general in each jurisdiction in which we operate and civil money penalties. Failure to comply with consumer protection requirements may also result in our failure to obtain any required bank regulatory approval for merger or acquisition transactions we may wish to pursue or our prohibition from engaging in such transactions even if approval is not required.

The Dodd-Frank Act created a new, independent federal agency, the BCFP, which was granted broad rulemaking, supervisory and enforcement powers under various federal consumer financial protection laws. The BCFP is also authorized to engage in consumer financial education, track consumer complaints, request data and promote the availability of financial services to underserved consumers and communities. Although all institutions are subject to rules adopted by the BCFP and examination by the BCFP in conjunction with examinations by the institution's primary federal regulator, the BCFP has primary examination and enforcement authority over institutions with assets of \$10 billion or more. Our consolidated assets exceeded \$10 billion in the third quarter of 2016 and we are now subject to BCFP examination of our Bank and enforcement with respect to various federal consumer protection laws, as well as continued examination by the FDIC on certain consumer regulations. State authorities are also responsible for monitoring our compliance with all state consumer laws.

The consumer protection provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act and the examination, supervision and enforcement of those laws and implementing regulations by the BCFP have created a more intense and complex environment for consumer finance regulation. The BCFP has significant authority to implement and enforce federal consumer finance laws, including the Truth in Lending Act, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act and new requirements for financial services products provided for in the Dodd-Frank Act, as well as the authority to identify and prohibit unfair, deceptive or abusive acts and practices. The BCFP has broad rulemaking authority for a wide range of consumer financial laws that apply to all banks including, among other things, the authority to prohibit "unfair, deceptive, or abusive" acts and practices. The review of products and practices to prevent such acts and practices is a continuing focus of the BCFP, and of banking regulators more broadly. In addition, the Dodd-Frank Act provides the BCFP with broad supervisory, examination and enforcement authority over various consumer financial products and services, including the ability to require reimbursements and other payments to customers for alleged legal violations and to impose significant penalties, as well as injunctive relief that prohibits lenders from engaging in allegedly unlawful practices. The BCFP also has the authority to obtain cease and desist orders providing for affirmative relief or monetary penalties. The Dodd-Frank Act does not prevent states from adopting stricter consumer protection standards. State regulation of financial products and potential enforcement actions could also adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### Incentive Compensation

The Dodd-Frank Act requires the federal bank regulators and the SEC to maintain guidelines prohibiting incentive-based payment arrangements at specified regulated entities, including us and our Bank, having at least \$1 billion in total assets that encourage inappropriate risks by providing an executive officer, employee, director or principal stockholder with excessive compensation, fees, or benefits or that could lead to material financial loss to the



entity.

The Federal Reserve will review, as part of the regular, risk-focused examination process, the incentive compensation arrangements of banking organizations, such as us, that are not "large, complex banking organizations." These reviews will be tailored to each organization based on the scope and complexity of the organization's activities and the prevalence of incentive compensation arrangements. The findings of the supervisory initiatives will be included in reports of examination. Deficiencies will be incorporated into the organization's supervisory ratings, which can affect the organization's ability to make acquisitions and take other actions. Enforcement actions may be taken against a banking organization if its incentive compensation arrangements, or related risk management control or governance processes, pose a risk to the organization's safety and soundness and the organization is not taking prompt and effective measures to correct the deficiencies.

### Regulatory Capital Requirements, Basel III and the Capital Rules

The Federal Reserve monitors the capital adequacy of our holding company on a consolidated basis, and the FDIC and the SD Division of Banking monitor the capital adequacy of our Bank based on the Capital Rules, also known as the Basel III Capital Rules, which went into effect January 1, 2015, subject to certain phase-in provisions. The risk-based guidelines are intended to make regulatory capital requirements sensitive to differences in credit and market risk profiles among banks and bank holding companies, to account for off-balance sheet exposure and to minimize disincentives for holding liquid assets. Assets and off-balance sheet items are assigned to weighted risk categories, and capital is classified in one of the following tiers depending on its characteristic:

**Common Equity Tier 1 ("CET1") Capital** CET1 capital for us includes common equity, surplus and retained earnings less goodwill, most intangible assets and certain other assets. The Capital Rules require bank holding companies and banks to include Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income ("AOCI") into CET1 unless the bank and bank holding company use a one-time election to exclude AOCI from its regulatory capital metrics on January 1<sup>st</sup>, 2015. We elected to exclude AOCI from CET1.

**Tier 1 (Core) Capital**-Tier 1 capital for us includes CET1 and qualifying trust preferred securities at the holding company level, less goodwill, most intangible assets and certain other assets.

**Tier 2 (Supplementary) Capital**-Tier 2 capital for us includes qualifying subordinated debt and a limited amount of allowance for loan and lease losses.

Bank holding companies and banks are also currently required to comply with minimum leverage requirements, measured based on the ratio of a bank holding company's or a bank's, as applicable, Tier 1 capital to adjusted quarterly average total assets (as defined for regulatory purposes). These requirements generally necessitate a minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio of 4% for all bank holding companies and banks. To be considered "well capitalized" under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, our Bank must maintain minimum Tier 1 leverage ratios of at least 5%. See "—Prompt Corrective Regulatory Action."

Under the Basel III Capital Rules, the minimum capital ratios are (i) 4.5% CET1 to risk-weighted assets, (ii) 6% Tier 1 capital (that is, CET1 plus Additional Tier 1 capital) to risk-weighted assets and (iii) 8% total capital (that is, Tier 1 capital plus Tier 2 capital) to risk-weighted assets.

The current Capital Rules also include a capital conservation buffer designed to absorb losses during periods of economic stress. The capital conservation buffer is composed entirely of CET1, on top of these minimum risk-weighted asset ratios. In addition, the Capital Rules provide for a countercyclical capital buffer applicable only to certain covered institutions. We do not expect the countercyclical capital buffer to be applicable to us or our Bank. Banking institutions with a ratio of CET1 to risk-weighted assets above the minimum but below the capital conservation buffer (or below the combined capital conservation buffer and countercyclical capital buffer, when the latter is applied) will face constraints on dividends, equity repurchases and compensation based on the amount of the shortfall.

The implementation of the capital conservation buffer began on January 1, 2016 at the 0.625% level and will be phased in over a three-year period (increasing by 0.625% on each subsequent January 1, until it reaches 2.5% on January 1, 2019). When fully phased-in, the Capital Rules will require us, and our Bank, to maintain an additional capital conservation buffer of 2.5% of CET1, effectively resulting in minimum ratios of (i) 7% CET1 to risk-weighted assets, (ii) 8.5% Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets, and (iii) 10.5% total capital to risk-weighted assets.

The Capital Rules provide for a number of deductions from and adjustments to CET1. These include, for example, the requirement that mortgage servicing rights, certain deferred tax assets and significant investments in non-consolidated financial entities be deducted from CET1 to the extent that any one such category exceeds 10% of CET1 or all such categories in the aggregate exceed 15% of CET1. Implementation of the deductions and other adjustments to CET1 began on January 1, 2015 and will be phased in over a four-year period (beginning at 40% on January 1, 2015 and an additional 20% per year thereafter). The Capital Rules also generally preclude certain hybrid securities, such as trust preferred securities, from being counted as Tier 1 capital for most bank holding companies. Bank holding companies such as us who had less than \$15 billion in assets as of December 31, 2009 (and who continue to have less than \$15 billion in assets) are permitted to include trust preferred securities issued prior to May 19, 2010 as Additional Tier 1 capital under the Capital Rules, however.

The Capital Rules prescribe a standardized approach for risk weightings that, depending on the nature of the assets, generally range from 0% for U.S. government securities, 20%-50% for U.S. government agencies and municipal bonds, 50%-150% for loans and up to 600% for certain equity exposures.

With respect to our Bank, the Capital Rules also revised the prompt corrective action regulations pursuant to Section 38 of the FDIA. See "—Prompt Corrective Regulatory Action."

We believe that, as of September 30, 2018, we and our Bank would meet all capital adequacy requirements under the Capital Rules on a fully phased-in basis as if such requirements were then in effect.

### Prompt Corrective Regulatory Action

Federal law requires, among other things, that federal bank regulatory authorities take "prompt corrective action" with respect to institutions that do not meet minimum capital requirements. For such purposes, the law establishes five capital tiers: well capitalized, adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized.

As a result of the Basel III Rules, new definitions of the relevant measures for the five capital categories took effect on January 1, 2015. An institution is deemed to be "well capitalized" if it has a total risk-based capital ratio of 10% or greater, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 8% or greater, a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6.5% or greater, and a leverage capital ratio of 5% or greater, and is not subject to a regulatory order, agreements, or directive to meet and maintain a specific capital level for any capital measure.

An institution is deemed to be "adequately capitalized" if it has a total risk-based capital ratio of 8% or greater, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6% or greater, a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.5% or greater, and generally a leverage capital ratio of 4% or greater. The Capital Rules do not change the total risk-based capital requirements for any prompt corrective action category.

As of September 30, 2018, we and our Bank were well capitalized with Tier 1 capital ratios of 12.0% and 11.6%, respectively, total capital ratios of 13.0% and 12.2%, respectively, Tier 1 leverage ratios of 10.7% and 10.3%, respectively, and a CET1 ratio of 11.3% and 11.6%, respectively, as calculated under Basel III which went into effect on January 1, 2015. For more information on these financial measures, including reconciliations to our and our Bank's Tier 1 capital ratio, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Capital."

An institution is deemed to be "undercapitalized" if it has a total risk-based capital ratio of less than 8%, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 6%, a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4.5%, or generally a leverage capital ratio of less than 4%. An institution is deemed to be "significantly undercapitalized" if it has a total risk-based capital ratio of less than 6%, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4%, a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 3%, or a leverage capital ratio of less than 3%. An institution is deemed to be "critically undercapitalized" if it has a ratio of tangible equity (as defined in the regulations) to total assets that is equal to or less than 2%.

"Undercapitalized" institutions are subject to growth, capital distribution (including dividend), and other limitations, and are required to submit a capital restoration plan and adequate assurances of performance. An institution's compliance with such a plan is required to be guaranteed by any company that controls the undercapitalized institution in an amount equal to the lesser of 5% of the bank's total assets when deemed undercapitalized or the amount necessary to achieve the status of adequately capitalized. If an undercapitalized institution fails to submit an acceptable plan, it is treated as if it is "significantly undercapitalized". Significantly undercapitalized institutions are subject to one or more additional restrictions including, but not limited to, an order by the FDIC to sell sufficient voting stock to become adequately capitalized; requirements to reduce total assets, cease receipt of deposits from correspondent banks, or dismiss directors or officers; and restrictions on interest rates paid on deposits, compensation of executive officers, and capital distributions by the parent holding company. An undercapitalized institution is also generally prohibited from increasing its average total assets, making acquisitions and capital distributions, establishing any branches or engaging in any new line of business, except in accordance with an accepted capital restoration plan or with the approval of the FDIC.

Beginning 60 days after becoming "critically undercapitalized", critically undercapitalized institutions also may not make any payment of principal or interest on certain subordinated debt, extend credit for a highly leveraged transaction, or enter into any material transaction outside the ordinary course of business. In addition, subject to a narrow exception, the appointment of a receiver is required for a critically undercapitalized institution within 270 days after it obtains such status.

In addition, the FDIA prohibits an insured depository institution from accepting brokered deposits or offering interest rates on any deposits significantly higher than the prevailing rate in the bank's normal market area or nationally (depending upon where the deposits are solicited), unless it is well capitalized or is adequately capitalized and receives a waiver from the FDIC. A depository institution that is adequately capitalized and accepts brokered deposits under a waiver from the FDIC may not pay an interest rate on any deposit in excess of 75 basis points over certain

prevailing market rates.

Institutions that are undercapitalized or significantly undercapitalized and either fail to submit an acceptable capital restoration plan or fail to implement an approved capital restoration plan may be subject to a number of requirements and restrictions, including orders to sell sufficient voting stock to become adequately capitalized, requirements to reduce total assets and cessation of receipt of deposits from correspondent banks. Critically undercapitalized depository institutions failing to submit or implement an acceptable capital restoration plan are subject to appointment of a receiver or conservator.

#### Anti-Money Laundering and the USA PATRIOT ACT

The Company is subject to a variety of laws and regulations that involve money laundering, financial recordkeeping and proceeds from crime, including the BSA, as amended by Title III of the USA PATRIOT Act and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by governmental authorities in the U.S. such as the Department of the Treasury's FinCEN and the FFIEC. A major focus of governmental policy on financial institutions in recent years has been aimed at anti-money laundering and terrorist financing. The USA Patriot Act substantially broadened the scope of United States anti-money laundering laws and regulations by imposing significant new compliance and due diligence obligations, creating new crimes and penalties and expanding the extra-territorial jurisdiction of the United States in these areas: customer identification programs, money laundering, terrorist financing, identifying and reporting suspicious activities and currency transactions, currency crimes, and cooperation between financial institutions and law enforcement authorities. We are required, as part of our BSA/AML program, to designate a BSA Officer, maintain a BSA/AML training program, maintain internal controls to effectuate the BSA/AML program, implement independent testing of the BSA/AML program, and as of May 11, 2018, comply with FinCEN's new CDD Rule. The CDD Rule adds a new requirement for us to identify and verify the identity of natural persons ("beneficial owners") of legal entity customers who own, control and profit from companies when those companies open accounts. The CDD Rule has four core requirements. It requires covered financial institutions to establish and maintain written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to (1) identify and verify the identity of customers; (2) identify and verify the identity of the beneficial owners of companies opening accounts; (3) understand the nature and purpose of customer relationships to develop customer risk profiles; and (4) conduct ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. With respect to the new requirement to obtain beneficial ownership information, financial institutions will have to identify and verify the identity of any individuals who own 25 percent or more of a legal entity, and an individual who controls the legal entity.

Financial institutions are prohibited from entering into specified financial transactions and account relationships and must use enhanced due diligence procedures in their dealings with certain types of high-risk customers and implement a written customer identification program. Financial institutions must take certain steps to assist government agencies in detecting and preventing money laundering and report certain types of suspicious transactions. Among other provisions, the USA Patriot Act requires financial institutions to have anti-money laundering programs in place and requires banking regulators to consider a holding company's effectiveness in combating-money laundering when ruling on certain merger or acquisition applications. Failure of a financial institution to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing, or to comply with all of the relevant laws or regulations, could have serious legal and reputational consequences for the institution, including causing applicable bank regulatory authorities not to approve merger or acquisition transactions when regulatory approval is required or to prohibit such transactions even if approval is not required. Regulatory authorities have imposed cease and desist orders and civil money penalties against institutions found to be violating these obligations.

#### Office of Foreign Assets Control Regulation

The U.S. Treasury Department's OFAC administers and enforces economic and trade sanctions against targeted foreign countries and regimes, under authority of various laws, including designated foreign countries, nationals and others. OFAC publishes lists of specially designated targets and countries. We and our Bank are responsible for, among other things, blocking accounts of, and transactions with, such targets and countries, prohibiting unlicensed trade and financial transactions with them and reporting blocked transactions after their occurrence. Failure to comply with these sanctions could have serious legal and reputational consequences, including causing applicable bank regulatory authorities not to approve merger or acquisition transactions when regulatory approval is required or to prohibit such transactions even if approval is not required.

#### Available Information

Our internet address is [www.greatwesternbank.com](http://www.greatwesternbank.com). Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act are available free of charge through our website (by clicking on the Investor Relations link at the bottom of the page) as soon as reasonably practicable after the filing or furnishing of such material with the SEC.



## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a significant degree of risk. The material risks and uncertainties that management believes affect us are described below. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, in addition to the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Any of the following risks, as well as risks that we do not know or currently deem immaterial, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. As a result, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose some or all of your investment. As a public company, we face the risk of shareholder lawsuits and other related or unrelated litigation, particularly if we experience declines in the price of our common stock. Further, to the extent that any of the information in this report, or in other reports we file with the SEC, constitutes forward-looking statements, the risk factors below are cautionary statements identifying important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

### Risks Related to Our Business

Our business may be adversely affected by conditions in the financial markets and economic conditions generally and in our states in particular.

Our financial performance generally, and in particular the ability of our borrowers to pay interest on and repay principal of outstanding loans and the value of collateral securing those loans, as well as demand for loans and other products and services we offer and whose success we rely on to drive our future growth, is highly dependent upon the business environment in the markets in which we operate, principally in our states, and in the United States as a whole. Unlike larger banks that are more geographically diversified, we provide banking and financial services to customers primarily in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota. The economic conditions in these local markets may be different from, and in some instances worse than, the economic conditions in the United States as a whole. Some elements of the business environment that affect our financial performance include short-term and long-term interest rates, the prevailing yield curve, inflation and price levels (particularly for agricultural commodities), monetary and trade policy, unemployment and the strength of the domestic economy and the local economy in the markets in which we operate. Unfavorable market conditions can result in a deterioration in the credit quality of our borrowers and the demand for our products and services, an increase in the number of loan delinquencies, defaults and charge-offs, additional provisions for loan and lease losses, adverse asset values of the collateral securing our loans and an overall material adverse effect on the quality of our loan portfolio. Unfavorable or uncertain economic and market conditions can be caused by declines in economic growth, business activity or investor or business confidence; limitations on the availability or increases in the cost of credit and capital; increases in inflation or interest rates; high unemployment; natural disasters; state or local government insolvency; or a combination of these or other factors.

While during 2018, the U.S. economy has shown signs of recovery, in recent years economic growth and business activity across a wide range of industries and regions in the U.S. has been slow and uneven. There are continuing concerns related to the level of U.S. government debt and fiscal actions that may be taken to address that debt, depressed oil prices and ongoing federal budget negotiations that may have a destabilizing effect on financial markets. There can be no assurance that economic conditions will continue to improve, and these conditions could worsen. Economic pressure on consumers and uncertainty regarding continuing economic improvement may result in changes in consumer and business spending, borrowing and saving habits. Such conditions could have a material adverse effect on the credit quality of our loans or our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The agricultural economy in our states, which is important to our financial performance as a major agricultural lender, has been affected by declines in prices and the rates of price growth for various crops and other agricultural commodities. Similarly, weaker prices could reduce the cash flows generated by farms and the value of agricultural land in our local markets and thereby increase the risk of default by our borrowers or reduce the foreclosure value of agricultural land and equipment that serve as collateral for certain of our loans. Further declines in commodity prices or collateral values may increase the incidence of default by our borrowers. Moreover, weaker prices might threaten farming operations in the United States, reducing market demand for agricultural lending. In particular, farm income has seen recent declines, and in line with the downturn in farm income, farmland prices are coming under pressure.



We monitor and review our agriculture portfolio to identify loans potentially affected by declines in agricultural commodity prices and lower collateral values and, where available, seek from the borrower credit enhancements such as additional collateral or government guarantees.

In addition, certain local economies in our states rely to varying extents on manufacturing, which has experienced steep declines in the United States over the last decade. Declines in agriculture or manufacturing in these local economies may cause the local commercial environment to decline, which may impact the credit quality of certain of our borrowers or reduce the demand for our products or services. Declines in manufacturing also may negatively affect the market for, and the value of, any industrial equipment or machinery and any raw materials used as collateral for any loans in our portfolio. While economic conditions in our states and the United States have shown signs of improvement, there can be no assurance that this improvement will continue.

Changes in U.S. trade policies and other factors beyond the Company's control, including the imposition of tariffs and retaliatory tariffs, may adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Following the U.S. presidential election in 2016, there has been discussion and dialogue regarding potential changes to U.S. trade policies, legislation, treaties and tariffs, including trade policies and tariffs affecting other countries, including China, the European Union, Canada and Mexico and retaliatory tariffs by such countries. Tariffs and retaliatory tariffs have been imposed, and additional tariffs and retaliation tariffs have been proposed. Such tariffs, retaliatory tariffs or other trade restrictions on products and materials that our customers import or export, including among others, agricultural products, could cause the prices of our customers' products to increase which could reduce demand for such products, or reduce our customer margins, and adversely impact their revenues, financial results and ability to service debt; which, in turn, could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, to the extent changes in the political environment have a negative impact on us or on the markets in which we operate our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely impacted in the future. It remains unclear what the U.S. Administration or foreign governments will or will not do with respect to tariffs already imposed, additional tariffs that may be imposed, or international trade agreements and policies. On October 1, 2018, the United States, Canada and Mexico agreed to a new trade deal to replace the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA"), which is subject to congressional approval which is not expected until 2019 and various components of the agreement are not effective until 2020. The full impact of this agreement on us, our customers and on the economic conditions in our states is currently unknown. A trade war or other governmental action related to tariffs or international trade agreements or policies has the potential to negatively impact ours and/or our customers' costs, demand for our customers' products, and/or the U.S. economy or certain sectors thereof and, thus, adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We focus on originating business loans (in the form of commercial real estate loans and commercial and industrial loans), which may involve greater risk than residential mortgage lending.

As of September 30, 2018, our business lending, which consists of our CRE and commercial non-real estate loans, represented approximately \$6.33 billion, or 67.0%, of our loan portfolio. Our CRE loans secured by owner-occupied property and commercial non-real estate loans secured by business assets and guarantees from owners, which together form the core of our business banking focus, totaled approximately \$3.03 billion, or 32.1%, of our loan portfolio at September 30, 2018, with undisbursed loan commitments for these loans amounting to an additional \$778.2 million. We also had approximately \$3.29 billion of other CRE loans (i.e., construction and development loans, multifamily residential real estate loans and CRE loans secured by commercial property that is not owner-occupied) at September 30, 2018, or 34.9% of our loan portfolio, including hospitality/tourism sector loans of \$953.4 million and construction and development loans of \$637.7 million. Because payments on commercial non-real estate loans, owner-occupied CRE loans and other CRE loans are often dependent on the successful operation or development of the property or business involved, repayment of such loans may be more sensitive than other types of loans to adverse conditions in the real estate market or the general economy. Collateral of all types, and particularly that of a specialized nature, may also experience significant declines in value in the short-/medium-term or the longer-term. These types of loans may have a greater risk of loss than residential mortgage lending, in part, because these loans are generally larger or more complex to underwrite than residential mortgages. In particular, real estate construction, acquisition and development loans have certain risks not present in other types of loans, including risks associated with construction cost overruns, project completion risk, general contractor credit risk and risks associated with the ultimate sale or use of the completed construction. If a decline in economic conditions or other issues cause difficulties for our borrowers of these types of business loans, if we fail to evaluate the credit of these loans accurately when we underwrite them or if we do not continue to monitor adequately the performance of these loans, our lending portfolio could experience delinquencies, defaults and credit losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We originate agricultural loans which are dependent for repayment on the successful operation and management of the farm property, the health of the agricultural industry broadly, the location of the borrower in particular, and other factors outside of the borrower's control.

At September 30, 2018, our agricultural loans, consisting primarily of agricultural operating loans (e.g., loans to farm and ranch owners and operators) and agricultural real estate loans, were \$2.18 billion, representing 23.1% of our total

loan portfolio. At September 30, 2018, agricultural operating loans totaled \$1.19 billion, or 12.6% of our loan portfolio; and agricultural real estate loans totaled \$991.5 million, or 10.5%, of our loan portfolio. The primary livestock of our customers to whom we have extended agricultural loans include dairy cows, hogs and feeder cattle, and the primary crops of our customers to whom we have extended agricultural loans include corn, soybeans and, to a lesser extent, wheat and cotton. In addition, we estimate that 7.0% of our commercial non-real estate loans and owner-occupied CRE loans were agriculture-related loans at September 30, 2018.

Agricultural markets are highly sensitive to real and perceived changes in the supply and demand of agricultural products. As over 84% of our agricultural lending (excluding commercial non-real estate loans and owner-occupied CRE loans) is to farms producing grain, beef cattle, dairy products or hogs, our performance is closely related to the performance of, and supply and demand in, these agricultural sub-sectors. Weaker commodity prices could reduce the cash flows of our borrowers and the value of agricultural land in our markets and thereby increase the risk of default by our borrowers or reduce the foreclosure value of agricultural land and

equipment that serves as collateral for certain of our loans. The imposition of tariffs and retaliatory tariffs or other trade restrictions on agriculture products and materials that our customers import or export, could negatively impact our customers, their financial results and ability to service debt, which, in turn, could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, weakness in the agricultural economy could negatively impact our agricultural related commercial non-real estate and CRE loans.

Our agricultural loans are dependent on the profitable operation and management of the farm property securing the loan and its cash flows. The success of a farm property may be affected by many factors outside the control of the borrower, including:

- adverse weather conditions (such as hail, drought and floods), restrictions on water supply or other conditions that prevent the planting of a crop or limit crop yields, or that affect crop harvesting;

- loss of crops or livestock due to disease or other factors;

- declines in the market prices or demand for agricultural products (both domestically and internationally), for any reason;

- increases in production costs (such as the costs of labor, rent, feed, fuel and fertilizer);

- adverse changes in interest rates, currency exchange rates, agricultural land values or other factors that may affect delinquency levels and credit losses on agricultural loans;

- the impact of government policies and regulations (including changes in price supports, subsidies,

- government-sponsored crop insurance, minimum ethanol content requirements for gasoline, tariffs, trade barriers and health and environmental regulations);

- access to technology and the successful implementation of production technologies; and

- changes in the general economy that could affect the availability of off-farm sources of income and prices of real estate for borrowers.

Declines in agricultural commodity prices may have a particularly negative effect on certain farm borrowers. Lower prices for agricultural products may cause farm revenues to decline and farm operators may be unable to reduce expenses as quickly as their revenues decline. In addition, many farms are dependent on a limited number of key individuals whose injury or death could significantly affect the successful operation of the farm. If the cash flow from a farming operation is diminished, the borrower's ability to repay the loan may be impaired. Consequently, agricultural loans may involve a greater degree of risk than residential mortgage lending, particularly in the case of loans that are unsecured or secured by rapidly depreciating assets such as farm equipment (some of which is highly specialized with a limited or no market for resale) or assets such as livestock or crops. In such cases, any repossessed collateral for a defaulted agricultural operating loan may not provide an adequate source of repayment of the outstanding loan balance as a result of the greater likelihood of damage, loss or depreciation or because the assessed value of the collateral exceeds the eventual realization value.

Our business is significantly dependent on the real estate markets where we operate, as a significant portion of our loan portfolio is secured by real estate.

At September 30, 2018, 68.4% of our aggregate loan portfolio, comprising our CRE loans (representing 49.0% of our aggregate loan portfolio), residential real estate loans (representing 8.9% of our aggregate loan portfolio) and agriculture real estate loans (representing 10.5% of our aggregate loan portfolio), was primarily secured by interests in real estate predominantly located in the states in which we operate. In addition, some of our other lending occasionally involves taking real estate as primary or secondary collateral. Real property values in these states may be different from, and in some instances worse than, real property values in other markets or in the United States as a whole, and may be affected by a variety of factors outside of our control and the control of our borrowers, including national and local economic conditions generally. Declines in real property prices, including prices for homes, commercial properties and farmland, in the states in which we operate could result in a deterioration of the credit quality of our borrowers, an increase in the number of loan delinquencies, defaults and charge-offs, and reduced demand for our products and services generally. Our CRE loans, in particular, totaled approximately \$4.63 billion at September 30, 2018, or 49.0% of our loan portfolio, and may have a greater risk of loss than residential mortgage loans, in part because these loans are generally larger or more complex to underwrite, monitor and service. Agricultural real estate loans may be affected by similar factors to those that affect agricultural loans generally, including adverse weather conditions, disease and declines in the market prices for agricultural products or farm real estate. In addition, declines

in real property values in the states in which we operate could reduce the value of any collateral we realize following a default on these loans and could adversely affect our ability to continue to grow our loan portfolio consistent with our underwriting standards. Our failure to effectively mitigate these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

30

---

We are subject to interest rate risk which, among other things, could affect our earnings and the value of certain of our assets.

Fluctuations in interest rates may negatively impact our banking business and may weaken demand for some of our products. Our earnings and cash flows are largely dependent on net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income we receive from interest-earning assets (e.g., loans and investment securities) and the interest expense we pay on interest-bearing liabilities (e.g., deposits and borrowings). The level of net interest income is primarily a function of the average balance of interest-earning assets, the average balance of interest-bearing liabilities and the spread between the yield on such assets and the cost of such liabilities. These factors are influenced by both the pricing and mix of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities. Interest rates are volatile and highly sensitive to many factors that are beyond our control, such as economic conditions and policies of various governmental and regulatory agencies, and, in particular the monetary policy of the FOMC. The average yield on our interest-earning assets has increased as the Federal Reserve has started to gradually increase rates after maintaining rates at historically low levels during the financial crisis and its aftermath. As interest rates continue to increase and if our floating rate interest-earning assets do not reprice faster than our interest-bearing liabilities, our net interest income could be adversely affected. If interest rates begin to decline, our net interest income may decrease. This would be the case because our ability to lower our interest expense has been limited at these interest rate levels, while the average yield on our interest-earning assets has continued to decrease.

Changes in monetary policy, including changes in interest rates, could influence not only the interest we receive on loans and securities and the amount of interest we pay on deposits and borrowings, but also our ability to originate loans and deposits. Historically, there has been an inverse correlation between the demand for loans and interest rates. Loan origination volume usually declines during periods of rising or high interest rates and increases during periods of declining or low interest rates. Changes in interest rates also have a significant impact on the carrying value of certain of our assets, including loans, real estate and investment securities, on our balance sheet. We may incur debt in the future and that debt may also be sensitive to interest rates.

The cost of our deposits is largely based on short-term interest rates, the level of which is driven primarily by the FOMC's actions. However, the yields generated by our loans and securities are often difficult to re-price and are typically driven by longer-term interest rates, which are set by the market or, at times, the FOMC's actions, and vary over time. The level of net interest income is therefore influenced by movements in such interest rates and the pace at which such movements occur. If the interest rates paid on our deposits and other borrowings increase at a faster pace than the interest rates on our loans and other investments, our net interest income may decline and, with it, a decline in our earnings may occur. Our net interest income and earnings would be similarly affected if the interest rates on our interest-earning assets declined at a faster pace than the interest rates on our deposits and other borrowings. Any substantial, unexpected, prolonged change in market interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Changes in interest rates can also affect the level of loan refinancing activity, which impacts the amount of prepayment penalty income we receive on loans we hold. Because prepayment penalties are recorded as interest income when received, the extent to which they increase or decrease during any given period could have a significant impact on the level of net interest income and net income we generate during that time. A decrease in our prepayment penalty income resulting from any change in interest rates or as a result of regulatory limitations on our ability to charge prepayment penalties could therefore adversely affect our net interest income, net income or results of operations.

Changes in interest rates can also affect the slope of the yield curve. A decline in the current yield curve or a flatter or inverted yield curve could cause our net interest income and net interest margin to contract, which could have a material adverse effect on our net income and cash flows, as well as the value of our assets. An inverted yield curve may also adversely affect the yield on investment securities by increasing the prepayment risk of any securities purchased at a premium. A flattening or inversion of the yield curve or a negative interest rate environment in the United States could create downward pressure on our net interest margin.

Changes in interest rates could also have a negative impact on our results of operations by reducing the ability of borrowers to repay their current loan obligations or by reducing our margins and profitability. As of September 30, 2018, 52.2% of our loans were advanced to our customers on a variable or adjustable-rate basis and another 9.2% of

our loans were advanced to our customers on a fixed-rate basis where we utilized derivative instruments to swap our economic exposure to a variable-rate basis. As a result, an increase in interest rates could result in increased loan defaults, foreclosures and charge-offs and could necessitate further increases to the allowance for loan and lease losses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, a decrease in interest rates could negatively impact our margins and profitability.

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$1.84 billion of noninterest-bearing demand deposits and \$7.89 billion of interest-bearing demand deposits. If we need to offer higher interest rates on checking accounts to maintain current clients or attract new clients, our interest expense will increase, perhaps materially. Furthermore, if we fail to offer interest in a sufficient amount to keep these demand deposits, our core deposits may be reduced, which would require us to obtain funding in other ways or risk slowing our future asset growth.

Our business depends on our ability to successfully manage credit risk.

The operation of our business requires us to manage credit risk. As a lender, we are exposed to the risk that our borrowers will be unable to repay their loans according to their terms, and that the collateral securing repayment of their loans, if any, may not be sufficient to ensure repayment. In addition, there are risks inherent in making any loan, including risks with respect to the period of time over which the loan may be repaid, risks relating to proper loan underwriting, risks resulting from changes in economic and industry conditions and risks inherent in dealing with individual borrowers. In order to successfully manage credit risk, we must, among other things, maintain disciplined and prudent underwriting standards and ensure that our bankers follow those standards. The weakening of these standards for any reason, such as an attempt to attract higher yielding loans, a lack of discipline or diligence by our employees in underwriting and monitoring loans, our inability to adequately adapt policies and procedures to changes in economic or any other conditions affecting borrowers may negatively impact the quality of our loan portfolio, result in loan defaults, foreclosures and additional charge-offs and necessitate that we significantly increase our allowance for loan and lease losses. As a result, our inability to successfully manage credit risk could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

An important feature of our credit risk management system is our use of an internal credit risk rating and control system through which we identify, measure, monitor and mitigate existing and emerging credit risk of our customers. As this process involves detailed analysis of the customer or credit risk, taking into account both quantitative and qualitative factors, it is subject to human error. In exercising their judgment, our employees may not always be able to assign an accurate credit rating to a customer or credit risk, which may result in our exposure to higher credit risks than indicated by our risk rating and control system. Although our management seeks to address possible credit risk proactively, it is possible that the credit risk rating and control system will not identify credit risk in our loan portfolio and that we may fail to manage credit risk effectively.

Some of our tools and metrics for managing credit risk and other risks are based upon our use of observed historical market behavior and assumptions. We rely on quantitative models to measure risks and to estimate certain financial values. Models may be used in such processes as determining the pricing of various products, grading loans and extending credit, measuring interest rate and other market risks, predicting losses, assessing capital adequacy and calculating regulatory capital levels, as well as estimating the value of financial instruments and balance sheet items. Poorly designed or implemented models present the risk that our business decisions based on information incorporating such models will be adversely affected due to the inadequacy of that information. Moreover, our models may fail to predict future risk exposures if the information used in the model is incorrect, obsolete or not sufficiently comparable to actual events as they occur, or if our model assumptions prove incorrect. We seek to incorporate appropriate historical data in our models, but the range of market values and behaviors reflected in any period of historical data is not at all times predictive of future developments in any particular period and the period of data we incorporate into our models may turn out to be inappropriate for the future period being modeled. In such case, our ability to manage risk would be limited and our risk exposure and losses could be significantly greater than our models indicated.

Our allowance for loan and lease losses, our fair value adjustments related to credit on loans for which we have elected the fair value option and our credit marks (which reduce the fair value) on acquired loan portfolios may be insufficient, which could lead to additional losses on loans beyond those currently anticipated.

We maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses, which is a reserve established through a provision for loan and lease losses charged to expense representing management's best estimate of probable losses that have been incurred within our existing portfolio of loans, fair value adjustments related to credit risk on our loans for which we have elected the fair value option and credit marks, which are estimates of expected credit losses that reduce the fair value of certain loans acquired through acquisitions. The allowance, in the judgment of management, is an amount necessary to reserve for estimated loan and lease losses and risks inherent in the portfolio. The level of the allowance reflects management's continuing evaluation of specific credit risks; the quality of the loan portfolio; the value of the underlying collateral; the level of nonaccruing loans; and economic, political and regulatory conditions. The determination of the appropriate level of the allowance for loan and lease losses inherently involves a high degree of subjectivity and requires us to make significant estimates of current credit risks, all of which may undergo material changes. We also establish fair value adjustments related to our estimates of expected credit losses for loans accounted



for using the fair value option.

The application of the acquisition method of accounting in our acquisitions has impacted our allowance for loan and lease losses. Under the acquisition method of accounting, loans we acquired were recorded in our consolidated financial statements at their fair value at the time of acquisition and the related allowance for loan and lease loss was eliminated because credit quality, among other factors, was considered in the determination of fair value. We make various assumptions and judgments about the collectability of acquired loan portfolios, including the creditworthiness of borrowers and the value of the real estate and other assets serving as collateral for the repayment of secured loans. To the extent that the estimates we make at the time of acquisition prove to be inadequate based on changing facts and circumstances arising from reporting period to reporting period, we may incur losses (some of which may be covered by our loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC) associated with the acquired loans.

32

---

Although our management has established an allowance for loan and lease losses it believes is adequate to absorb probable and reasonably estimable losses in our loan portfolio, this allowance may not be adequate. We could sustain credit losses that are significantly higher than the amount of our allowance for loan and lease losses. Higher credit losses could arise for a variety of reasons, such as growth in our loan portfolio, changes in economic conditions affecting borrowers, new information regarding our loans and other factors within and outside our control. If agricultural commodity prices or real estate values were to decline or if economic conditions in one or more of our principal markets were to deteriorate unexpectedly, additional loan and lease losses not incorporated in the existing allowance for loan and lease losses might occur. There may be other credit issues we have not identified in our loan portfolio or may not identify in the future. As a result, for any number of reasons, we may incur increased credit-related charges in the future, which may be significant. Losses in excess of the existing allowance for loan and lease losses will reduce our net income and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. A severe downturn in the economy generally or affecting the business and assets of individual customers would generate increased charge-offs and a need for higher reserves. In particular, a severe decrease in agricultural commodity prices or farmland prices could cause higher credit losses and a large allowance for loan and lease losses, principally in our agricultural loan portfolios.

In addition, bank regulatory agencies will periodically review our allowance for loan and lease losses and the value attributed to nonaccrual loans or to real estate we acquire through foreclosure. Such regulatory agencies may require us to adjust our determination of the value for these items, increase our allowance for loan and lease losses or reduce the carrying value of owned real estate, reducing our net income. Further, if charge-offs in future periods exceed the allowance for loan and lease losses, we may need additional adjustments to increase the allowance for loan and lease losses. These adjustments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

A new accounting standard may require us to increase our allowance for loan and lease losses.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. ASU 2016 13 replaces the incurred loss model with an expected loss model, which is referred to as the current expected credit loss (“CECL”) model. The CECL model is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on the financial assets measured at amortized cost, including but not limited to loan receivables. It also applies to off balance sheet credit exposures not accounted for as insurance (loan commitments, standby letters of credit, financial guarantees, and other similar instruments) and net investments in leases recognized by a lessor. For all other assets within the scope of CECL, a cumulative effect adjustment will be recognized in retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. The ASU is effective for public business entities for fiscal years after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. In anticipation of the ASU, the Company has entered into a contract with a third party to partner with to develop processes and procedures to ensure compliance with the CECL requirements. This will change the current method of providing allowances for loan losses, which could require us to increase our allowance for loan and lease losses, and will likely increase the types of data we need to collect and review to determine the appropriate level of the allowance for loan and lease losses. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact on our consolidated financial statements, however, since the magnitude of the anticipated change in the allowance for credit losses will be impacted by economic conditions and trends in the Company's portfolio at the time of adoption, the quantitative impact cannot yet be reasonably determined.

We are subject to liquidity risk that may affect our ability to meet our obligations and grow our business.

Liquidity risk is the risk that we will not be able to meet our obligations, including financial commitments, as they come due and is inherent in our operations. This risk can increase due to a number of factors, including an over-reliance on a particular source of funding (including, for example, short-term and overnight funding) or market-wide phenomena such as market dislocation and major disasters. Like many banking companies, we rely on customer deposits to meet a considerable portion of our funding, and we continue to seek customer deposits to maintain this funding base. We obtain deposits directly from retail and commercial customers and "brokered deposits" through third parties that offer our deposit products to their customers. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$9.13 billion in direct deposits (which includes deposits from banks and financial institutions and deposits related to prepaid cards) and \$600.2 million in deposits originated through brokerage firms (including network deposit sweeps). A key

part of our liquidity plan and funding strategy is to expand our direct deposits as a source of funding. However, these deposits are subject to potentially dramatic fluctuations in availability or price due to certain factors outside our control, such as a loss of confidence by customers in us or the banking sector generally, customer perceptions of our financial health and general reputation, increasing competitive pressures from other financial services firms for retail or corporate customer deposits, changes in interest rates and returns on other investment classes, which could result in significant outflows of deposits within short periods of time or significant changes in pricing necessary to maintain current or attract additional deposits.

Competition among U.S. banks for customer deposits is intense, may increase the cost of retaining current deposits or procuring new deposits, and may otherwise negatively affect our ability to grow our deposit base. Any changes we make to the rates offered on our deposit products to remain competitive with other financial institutions may adversely affect our profitability and liquidity. Interest-bearing accounts earn interest at rates established by management based on competitive market factors. Maintaining and attracting new deposits is integral to our business and a major decline in deposits or failure to attract deposits in the future,

including any such decline or failure related to an increase in interest rates paid by our competitors on interest-bearing accounts, could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. The demand for the deposit products we offer may also be reduced due to a variety of factors, such as demographic patterns, changes in customer preferences, reductions in consumers' disposable income, regulatory actions that decrease customer access to particular products, or the availability of competing products. An inability to grow, or any material decrease in, our deposits could have a material adverse effect on our cost of funds and our ability to satisfy our liquidity needs. Maintaining a diverse and appropriate funding strategy remains challenging, and any tightening of credit markets could have a material adverse impact on us. In particular, our funding from corporate and financial institution counterparties may cease to be available if such counterparties seek to reduce their credit exposures to banks and other financial institutions, which could be reflected, for example, in reductions in unsecured deposits supplied by these counterparties. Under such circumstances, we may need to seek funds from alternative sources, potentially at higher costs than our current sources.

Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism or other external events could significantly impact our business.

Severe weather, natural disasters, widespread disease or pandemics, acts of war or terrorism or other adverse external events could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct business. In addition, such events could affect the stability of our deposit base, impair the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans, impair the value of collateral securing loans, cause significant property damage, result in loss of revenue or cause us to incur additional expenses. Because of the concentration of agricultural loans in our lending portfolio and the volume of our borrowers in regions dependent on agriculture, we could be disproportionately affected relative to others in the case of external events such as floods, droughts and hail affecting the agricultural conditions in the markets we serve. The occurrence of any of these events in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may not be able to attract and retain key personnel and other skilled employees.

Our success depends, in large part, on the skills of our management team and our ability to retain, recruit and motivate key officers and employees. Our senior management team has significant industry experience, and their knowledge and relationships would be difficult to replace. Leadership changes will occur from time to time, and we cannot predict whether significant resignations will occur or whether we will be able to recruit additional qualified personnel. Competition for senior executives and skilled personnel in the financial services and banking industry is intense, which means the cost of hiring, incentivizing and retaining skilled personnel may continue to increase. We need to continue to attract and retain key personnel and to recruit qualified individuals to succeed existing key personnel to ensure the continued growth and successful operation of our business. In addition, as a provider of relationship-based commercial and agri-business banking services, we must attract and retain qualified banking personnel to continue to grow our business, and competition for such personnel can be intense. Our ability to effectively compete for senior executives and other qualified personnel by offering competitive compensation and benefit arrangements may be restricted by applicable banking laws and regulations as discussed in "Item 1. Business—Supervision and Regulation—Incentive Compensation." The loss of the services of any senior executive or other key personnel, or the inability to recruit and retain qualified personnel in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, to attract and retain personnel with appropriate skills and knowledge to support our business, we may offer a variety of benefits, which could reduce our earnings or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We operate in a highly competitive industry and market area.

We operate in the highly competitive financial services industry and face significant competition for customers from financial institutions located both within and beyond our principal markets. We compete with commercial banks, savings banks, credit unions, non-bank financial services companies and other financial institutions operating within or near the areas we serve, particularly nationwide and regional banks and larger community banking institutions that target the same customers we do. We also face competition for agricultural loans from participants in the nationwide Farm Credit System and global banks. In addition, as customer preferences and expectations continue to evolve, technology has lowered barriers to entry and made it possible for non-banks to offer products and services traditionally provided by banks, such as automatic transfer and automatic payment systems. Customer loyalty can be

influenced by a competitor's new products, especially offerings that could provide cost savings or a higher return to the customer. We may not be able to compete successfully with other financial institutions and financial service providers in our market, and we may have to pay higher interest rates to attract deposits, accept lower yields to attract loans and pay higher wages for new employees, resulting in reduced profitability. Further, increased lending activity by our competitors following the 2008 recession has led to increased competitive pressures on loan rates and terms. Continued loan pricing pressure could have a further negative effect on our loan yields and net interest margin. Many of our non-bank competitors are not subject to the same extensive regulations that govern our activities and may have greater flexibility in competing for business. Several of our competitors are also larger and have significantly more resources, greater name recognition and larger market shares, enabling them to maintain numerous banking locations, provide technology-based banking tools we do not provide, maintain a wider range of product offerings, mount extensive promotional and advertising campaigns and be more aggressive than us in competing for loans and deposits. The financial services industry could become even more competitive as a

result of legislative, regulatory and technological changes and continued consolidation. In addition, some of our current commercial banking customers may seek alternative banking sources as they develop needs for credit facilities larger than we may be able to accommodate. Our inability to compete successfully in the markets in which we operate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may not be able to successfully execute our strategic plan or manage our growth.

Our growth strategy focuses on organic growth, supplemented by acquisitions and requires us to manage several different elements simultaneously. Sustainable growth requires that we manage our risks by balancing loan and deposit growth at acceptable levels of risk, maintaining adequate liquidity and capital, hiring and retaining qualified employees, successfully managing the costs and implementation risks with respect to strategic projects and initiatives, and integrating acquisition targets and managing the costs. Our growth strategy may also change from time to time as a result of various internal and external factors. Our inability to manage our growth successfully could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may be adversely affected by risks associated with completed and potential acquisitions.

Our growth strategy includes consideration of potential acquisition opportunities that we believe support our business strategy and may enhance our profitability. We face significant competition from numerous other financial services institutions, many of which will have greater financial resources than we do, when considering acquisition opportunities. Accordingly, attractive acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in identifying or completing any future acquisitions. Acquisitions also involve numerous risks, including:

- incurring time and expense associated with identifying and evaluating potential acquisitions and negotiating potential transactions, resulting in management's attention being diverted from the operation of our existing business;
- using inaccurate estimates and judgments to evaluate credit, operations, funding, liquidity, business, management and market risks with respect to the target institution or assets;
- the risk that the acquired business will not perform to our expectations, including a failure to realize anticipated synergies or cost savings;
- difficulties, inefficiencies or cost overruns in integrating and assimilating the organizational cultures, operations, technologies, data, services and products of the acquired business with ours;
- the risk of key vendors not fulfilling our expectations or not accurately converting data;
- entering geographic and product markets in which we have limited or no direct prior experience;
- the potential loss of key employees or customers;
- the potential for liabilities and claims arising out of the acquired businesses;
- litigation relating to an acquisition, particularly in the context of a publicly-held acquisition target, that could require us to incur significant expenses and cause management distraction, as well as delay and/or enjoin the transaction; and
- the risk of not receiving required regulatory approvals or such approvals being delayed or restrictively conditional.

In addition, acquisitions of financial institutions involve operational and regulatory risks and other uncertainties, and acquired companies may have unknown or contingent liabilities with no corresponding accounting allowance, exposure to unexpected asset quality problems that require write-downs or write-offs (as well as restructuring and impairment or other charges), and other issues that could negatively affect our business. Acquisitions typically involve the payment of a premium over book and market values and, therefore, some dilution of our tangible book value and net income per common share may occur in connection with any future transaction.

Failed bank acquisitions involve risks similar to acquiring operating banks even though the FDIC might provide assistance to mitigate certain risks, such as sharing in exposure to loan and lease losses and providing indemnification against certain liabilities of the failed institution. However, because these acquisitions are typically conducted by the FDIC in a manner that does not allow the time typically taken for a due diligence review or for preparing the integration of an acquired institution, we may face additional risks in transactions with the FDIC. These risks include, among other things, accuracy or completeness of due diligence materials, the loss of customers and core deposits, strain on management resources related to collection and management of problem loans and problems related to integration and retention of personnel and operating systems. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with acquisitions (including FDIC-assisted transactions), nor that any FDIC-assisted opportunities will be available to us in our markets. Our inability to

overcome these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

35

---

In addition, we must generally satisfy a number of meaningful conditions prior to completing any acquisition, including, in certain cases, federal and state bank regulatory approval. Bank regulators consider a number of factors when determining whether to approve a proposed transaction, including the effect of the transaction on financial stability and the ratings and compliance history of all institutions involved, including the CRA, examination results and anti-money-laundering and BSA compliance records of all institutions involved. Failure to comply with such requirements could also have serious legal and reputational consequences, including causing delay in approval or denial of merger or acquisition transactions, or expansionary activities, when regulatory approval is required, or to prohibit such transactions even if approval is not required.

New lines of business, products, product enhancements or services may subject us to additional risks.

From time to time, we may implement or acquire new lines of business or offer new products and product enhancements as well as new services within our existing lines of business, such as mortgage servicing acquired through the HF Financial acquisition. There are substantial risks and uncertainties associated with these efforts, particularly in instances where the markets are not fully developed. In acquiring, developing or marketing new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services, we may invest significant time and resources, although we may not assign the appropriate level of resources or expertise necessary to make these new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services successful or to realize their expected benefits. Further, initial timetables for the introduction and development of new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services may not be achieved, and price and profitability targets may not prove feasible. External factors, such as compliance with regulations, competitive alternatives and shifting market preferences, may also impact the ultimate implementation of a new line of business or offerings of new products, product enhancements or services. Furthermore, any new line of business, product, product enhancement or service could have a significant impact on the effectiveness of our system of internal controls. Failure to successfully manage these risks in the development and implementation of new lines of business or offerings of new products, product enhancements or services could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

If our techniques for managing risk are ineffective, we may be exposed to material unanticipated losses.

In order to manage the significant risks inherent in our business, we must maintain effective policies, procedures and systems that enable us to identify, monitor and control our exposure to material risks, such as credit, operational, legal and reputational risks. Our risk management methods may prove to be ineffective due to their design, their implementation or the degree to which we adhere to them, or as a result of the lack of adequate, accurate or timely information or otherwise. If our risk management efforts are ineffective, we could suffer losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, we could be subject to litigation, particularly from our customers, and sanctions or fines from regulators. Our techniques for managing the risks we face may not fully mitigate the risk exposure in all economic or market environments, including exposure to risks that we might fail to identify or anticipate.

Reductions in interchange fees will reduce our associated income.

An interchange fee is a fee merchants pay to the interchange network in exchange for the use of the network's infrastructure and payment facilitation, and which is paid to debit, credit and prepaid card issuers to compensate them for the costs associated with card issuance and operation. In the case of credit cards, this includes the risk associated with lending money to customers. We earn interchange fees on these debit and credit card transactions, including \$17.7 million in fees during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018. The Durbin Amendment to the Dodd-Frank Act limits the amount of interchange fees that may be charged for debit and prepaid card transactions with respect to financial institutions with over \$10.0 billion in total assets. Because our total assets exceeded \$10.0 billion as of December 31, 2016, the interchange fee caps required by the Durbin Amendment negatively impacted debit card fees we receive that commenced in July 2017. To the extent interchange fees are further reduced, our income from those fees will be reduced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. See "Item 1. Business—Supervision and Regulation—Interchange Fees" for further discussion. In addition, the payment card industry is subject to the operating regulations and procedures set forth by payment card networks, and our failure to comply with these operating regulations, which may change from time to time, could subject us to various penalties or fees or the termination of our license to use the payment card networks, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.



Operational risks are inherent in our business.

Our operations depend on our ability to process a very large number of transactions efficiently and accurately while complying with applicable laws and regulations. Operational risk and losses can result from internal and external fraud; errors by employees or third parties; failure to document transactions properly or to obtain proper authorization; failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements and conduct of business rules; equipment failures, including those caused by natural disasters or by electrical, telecommunications or other essential utility outages; business continuity and data security system failures, including those caused by computer viruses, cyber-attacks or unforeseen problems encountered while implementing major new computer systems or upgrades to existing systems; or the inadequacy or failure of systems and controls, including those of our suppliers or counterparties. Although we have implemented risk controls and loss mitigation actions, and substantial resources are devoted to developing efficient procedures, identifying and rectifying weaknesses in existing procedures and training staff, it is not possible to be certain that such

36

---

actions have been or will be effective in controlling each of the operational risks faced by us. Any weakness in these systems or controls, or any breaches or alleged breaches of such laws or regulations, could result in increased regulatory scrutiny, enforcement actions or legal proceedings and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Cyber-attacks or other security breaches could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In the normal course of business, we collect, process and retain sensitive and confidential information regarding our customers. We also have arrangements in place with other third parties through which we share and receive information about their customers who are or may become our customers. Although we devote significant resources and management focus to ensuring the integrity of our systems through information security and business continuity programs, our facilities and systems, and those of third party service providers, are vulnerable to external or internal security breaches, acts of vandalism, computer viruses, misplaced or lost data, programming or human errors or other similar events.

Information security risks for financial institutions like us continue to increase in part because of new technologies, the use of the Internet and telecommunications technologies (including mobile devices) to conduct financial and other business transactions and the increased sophistication and activities of organized crime, perpetrators of fraud, hackers, terrorists and others. In addition to cyber-attacks or other security breaches involving the theft of sensitive and confidential information, hackers continue to engage in attacks against large financial institutions. These attacks include denial of service attacks designed to disrupt external customer facing services, and ransomware attacks designed to deny organizations access to key internal resources or systems. We are not able to anticipate or implement effective preventive measures against all security breaches of these types, especially because the techniques used change frequently and because attacks can originate from a wide variety of sources. We employ detection and response mechanisms designed to contain and mitigate security incidents, but early detection may be thwarted by sophisticated attacks and malware designed to avoid detection.

We rely heavily on communications and information systems to conduct our business. Accordingly, we also face risks related to cyber-attacks and other security breaches in connection with our own and third-party systems, processes and data, including credit card transactions that typically involve the transmission of sensitive information regarding our customers through various third parties, including merchant acquiring banks, payment processors, payment card networks (e.g., Visa, MasterCard) and our processors. Some of these parties have in the past been the target of security breaches and cyber-attacks, and because the transactions involve third parties and environments such as the point of sale that we do not control or secure, future security breaches or cyber-attacks affecting any of these third parties could impact us through no fault of our own, and in some cases we may have exposure and suffer losses for breaches or attacks relating to them. We also rely on numerous other third party service providers to conduct other aspects of our business operations and face similar risks relating to them. While we conduct security reviews on these third parties, we cannot be sure that their information security protocols are sufficient to withstand a cyber-attack or other security breach.

The access by unauthorized persons to, or the improper disclosure by us of, confidential information regarding our customers or our own proprietary information, software, methodologies and business secrets could result in significant legal and financial exposure, supervisory liability, damage to our reputation or a loss of confidence in the security of our systems, products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, our industry continues to experience well-publicized attacks or breaches affecting others in our industry that have heightened concern by consumers generally about the security of using credit cards, which have caused some consumers, including our customers, to use our credit cards less in favor of alternative methods of payment and has led to increased regulatory focus on, and potentially new regulations relating to, these matters. Further cyber-attacks or other breaches in the future, whether affecting us or others, could intensify consumer concern and regulatory focus and result in reduced use of our cards and increased costs, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent we are involved in any future cyber-attacks or other breaches, our brand and reputation could be affected, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our information systems may experience an interruption.

Our communications, information and technology systems supporting our operations are important to our efficiency and vulnerable to unforeseen problems. Our operations depend on our ability, as well as that of third party service providers, to protect computer systems and network infrastructure against damage from fires, other natural disasters; power or telecommunications failures; acts of terrorism or wars or other catastrophic events; or other physical break-ins. Any failures or disruptions in our communications, information and technology systems, or our failure to adequately address them, could negatively affect our customer relationship management, general ledger, deposit, loan or other systems. If we experience a disruption in the provision of any functions or services performed by third parties, we may have difficulty in finding alternative providers on terms favorable to us and in reasonable timeframes. The occurrence of any failures or interruptions of our communications, information and technology systems could damage our reputation, result in a loss of customer business, subject us to additional regulatory scrutiny or expose us to civil litigation and possible financial liability, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We continually encounter technological change.

The financial services industry is continually undergoing rapid technological change with frequent introductions of new, technology-driven products and services. The effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables financial institutions to better serve customers and to reduce costs. Our future success depends, in part, upon our ability to address the needs of our customers by using technology to provide products and services that will satisfy customer demands, as well as to create additional efficiencies in our operations. Many of our competitors have substantially greater resources to invest in technological improvements than we do. We may not be able to effectively implement new, technology-driven products and services or be successful in marketing these products and services to our customers. In addition, the implementation of technological changes and upgrades to maintain current systems and integrate new ones may also cause service interruptions, transaction processing errors and system conversion delays and may cause us to fail to comply with applicable laws. Failure to successfully keep pace with technological change affecting the financial services industry and avoid interruptions, errors and delays could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We expect that new technologies and business processes applicable to the consumer credit industry will continue to emerge, and these new technologies and business processes may be better than those we currently use. Because the pace of technological change is high and our industry is intensely competitive, we may not be able to sustain our investment in new technology as critical systems and applications become obsolete or as better ones become available. A failure to maintain current technology and business processes could cause disruptions in our operations or cause our products and services to be less competitive, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our ability to maintain, attract and retain customer relationships is highly dependent on our reputation.

Our customers rely on us to deliver superior, personalized financial services with the highest standards of ethics, performance, professionalism and compliance. Damage to our reputation could undermine the confidence of our current customers and our ability to attract potential customers. Such damage could also impair the confidence of our counterparties and vendors and ultimately affect our ability to effect transactions. Maintenance of our reputation depends not only on our success in maintaining our service-focused culture and controlling and mitigating the various risks described herein, but also on our success in identifying and appropriately addressing issues that may arise in areas such as potential conflicts of interest, anti-money laundering, client personal information and privacy issues, employee, customer and other third party fraud, record-keeping, regulatory investigations and any litigation that may arise from the failure or perceived failure of us to comply with legal and regulatory requirements. Maintaining our reputation also depends on our ability to successfully prevent third parties from infringing on the "Great Western Bank" brand and associated trademarks and our other intellectual property. Defense of our reputation, trademarks and other intellectual property, including through litigation, could result in costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Employee misconduct could expose us to significant legal liability and reputational harm.

We are vulnerable to reputational harm because we operate in an industry in which integrity and the confidence of our customers are of critical importance. Our employees could engage in misconduct that adversely affects our customers and/or our business. For example, if an employee were to engage in fraudulent, illegal, wrongful or suspicious activities, and/or activities resulting in consumer harm, we could be subject to regulatory sanctions and/or penalties, and suffer serious harm to our reputation (as a consequence of the negative perception resulting from such activities), financial position, customer relationships and ability to attract new customers. Our business often requires that we deal with confidential information. If our employees were to improperly use or disclose this information, even if inadvertently, we could suffer serious harm to our reputation, financial position and current and future business relationships. It is not always possible to deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not always be effective. Misconduct by our employees, or even unsubstantiated allegations of misconduct, could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. We may be adversely affected by changes in the actual or perceived soundness or condition of other financial institutions.

Financial services institutions that deal with each other are interconnected as a result of trading, investment, liquidity management, clearing, counterparty and other relationships. Within the financial services industry, loss of public

confidence, including through default by any one institution, could lead to liquidity challenges or to defaults by other institutions. Concerns about, or a default by, one institution could lead to significant liquidity problems and losses or defaults by other institutions, as the commercial and financial soundness of many financial institutions is closely related as a result of these credit, trading, clearing and other relationships. Even the perceived lack of creditworthiness of, or questions about, a counterparty may lead to market-wide liquidity problems and losses or defaults by various institutions. This systemic risk may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, banks and exchanges with which we interact on a daily basis or key funding providers such as the Federal Home Loan Banks, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our access to liquidity or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may need to raise additional capital in the future, and such capital may not be available when needed or at all. We may need to raise additional capital, in the form of additional debt or equity, in the future to have sufficient capital resources and liquidity to meet our commitments and fund our business needs and future growth, particularly if the quality of our assets or earnings were to deteriorate significantly. Our ability to raise additional capital, if needed, will depend on, among other things, conditions in the capital markets at that time, which are outside of our control, and our financial condition. Economic conditions and a loss of confidence in financial institutions may increase our cost of funding and limit access to certain customary sources of capital, including inter-bank borrowings, repurchase agreements and borrowings from the discount window of the Federal Reserve System.

We may not be able to obtain capital on acceptable terms—or at all. Any occurrence that may limit our access to the capital markets, such as a decline in the confidence of debt purchasers, depositors of our Bank or counterparties participating in the capital markets or other disruption in capital markets, may adversely affect our capital costs and our ability to raise capital and, in turn, our liquidity. Further, if we need to raise capital in the future, we may have to do so when many other financial institutions are also seeking to raise capital and would then have to compete with those institutions for investors. An inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The value of securities in our investment portfolio may decline in the future.

As of September 30, 2018, we owned \$1.39 billion of investment securities. The fair value of our investment securities may be adversely affected by market conditions, including changes in interest rates, and the occurrence of any events adversely affecting the issuer of particular securities in our investments portfolio. We analyze our securities on a quarterly basis to determine if an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. The process for determining whether impairment is other-than-temporary usually requires complex, subjective judgments about the future financial performance of the issuer in order to assess the probability of receiving all contractual principal and interest payments on the security. Because of changing economic and market conditions affecting issuers, we may be required to recognize other-than-temporary impairment in future periods, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The value of our goodwill and other intangible assets may decline in the future.

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$749.8 million of goodwill, other intangible assets and loan servicing rights.

Goodwill represents the cost in excess of the fair value of net assets acquired (including identifiable intangibles) in transactions accounted for as business acquisitions. We review our goodwill for impairment at least annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset might be impaired. We determine impairment by comparing the implied fair value of the goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. If the carrying amount of the goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess. A significant decline in our expected future cash flows, a material change in interest rates, a significant adverse change in the business climate, slower growth rates or a significant or sustained decline in the price of our common stock may necessitate taking charges in the future related to the impairment of our goodwill and other intangible assets. We cannot provide assurance that we will not be required to record any charges for goodwill impairment in the future. If we conclude that such a write-down of goodwill and other intangible assets has become necessary, we will record the appropriate charge in the period in which it becomes known to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We rely on the mortgage secondary market for some of our liquidity.

We originate and sell a majority of our residential mortgage loans and their servicing rights, including \$266.5 million of residential mortgage loans sold during fiscal year 2018. This does not include the loan servicing portfolio acquired from HF Financial, approximately \$613.3 million, and portfolio loans consisting of ARMs and other non-conforming loans of approximately \$837.6 million, each at September 30, 2018. We rely on FNMA and other purchasers to purchase loans in order to reduce our credit risk and provide funding for additional loans we desire to originate. We cannot provide assurance that these purchasers will not materially limit their purchases from us due to capital constraints or other factors, including, with respect to FNMA, a change in the criteria for conforming loans. In addition, various proposals have been made to reform the U.S. residential mortgage finance market, including the role of FNMA. The exact effects of any such reforms are not yet known, but may limit our ability to sell conforming loans to FNMA. In addition, residential mortgage lending is highly regulated, and our inability to comply with all federal

and state regulations and investor guidelines regarding the origination, underwriting documentation and servicing of residential mortgage loans may also impact our ability to continue selling residential mortgage loans. If we are unable to continue to sell loans in the secondary market, our ability to fund, and thus originate, additional residential mortgage loans may be adversely affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are subject to a variety of risks in connection with any sale of loans we may conduct.

When we sell mortgage loans, we are required to make customary representations and warranties to the purchaser about the mortgage loans and the manner in which they were originated and serviced. If any of these representations and warranties are incorrect, we may be required to indemnify the purchaser for any related losses, or we may be required to repurchase or provide substitute mortgage loans for part or all of the affected loans. We may also be required to repurchase loans as a result of borrower fraud or in the event of early payment default by the borrower on a loan we have sold. If the level of repurchase and indemnity activity becomes material, it could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may also, from time to time, engage in selling or participating all or part of certain commercial, agricultural or other types of loans. Such sales entail similar risks to those described above.

In addition, we must report as held for sale any loans which we have undertaken to sell, whether or not a purchase agreement for the loans has been executed. We may therefore be unable to ultimately complete a sale for part or all of the loans we classify as held for sale. We must exercise our judgment in determining when loans must be reclassified from held for investment status to held for sale status under applicable accounting guidelines. Any failure to accurately report loans as held for sale could result in regulatory investigations and monetary penalties. Any of these actions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Our policy is to carry loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value. As a result, prior to being sold, any loans classified as held for sale may be adversely affected by market conditions, including changes in interest rates, by changes in the borrower's creditworthiness, and the value associated with these loans, including any loans originated for sale in the secondary market, may decline prior to being sold. We may be required to reduce the value of any loans we mark held for sale as a result, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The value of our loan servicing rights could be adversely affected by changes in interest rates.

As a residential mortgage servicer in the U.S., we have a portfolio of loan servicing rights. A loan servicing right is the right to service a mortgage loan - collect principal, interest and escrow amounts - for a fee. Loan servicing rights are subject to interest rate risk in that their fair value will fluctuate as a result of changes in the interest rate environment. When interest rates fall, borrowers are usually more likely to prepay their mortgage loans by refinancing them at a lower rate. As the likelihood of prepayment increases, the fair value of our loan servicing rights can decrease. Any decrease in the fair value of our loan servicing rights will reduce earnings in the period in which the decrease occurs, which can result in earnings volatility.

The appraisals and other valuation techniques we use in evaluating and monitoring loans secured by real property may not accurately describe the net value of the collateral that we can realize.

In considering whether to make a loan secured by real property, we generally require an appraisal of the property. However, an appraisal is only an estimate of the value of the property at the time the appraisal is made, and, as real estate values may change significantly in relatively short periods of time (especially in periods of heightened economic uncertainty), this estimate may not accurately describe the net value of the real property collateral after the loan is made. As a result, we may not be able to realize the full amount of any remaining indebtedness when we foreclose on and sell the relevant property. In addition, we rely on appraisals and other valuation techniques to establish the value of our other repossessed property and to determine certain loan impairments. If any of these valuations are inaccurate, our consolidated financial statements may not reflect the correct value of our other repossessed property, and our allowance for loan and lease losses may not reflect accurate loan impairments. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our operations could be interrupted if certain external vendors on which we rely experience difficulty, terminate their services or fail to comply with banking laws and regulations.

We depend to a significant extent on relationships with third party service providers. Specifically, we utilize third party core banking services and receive credit card and debit card services, branch capture services, Internet banking services and services complementary to our banking products from various third party service providers. If these third party service providers experience difficulties or terminate their services and we are unable to replace them with other service providers, our operations could be interrupted. It may be difficult for us to replace some of our third party vendors, particularly vendors providing our core banking, credit card and debit card services, in a timely manner if



they were unwilling or unable to provide us with these services in the future for any reason. If an interruption were to continue for a significant period of time, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Even if we are able to replace them, it may be at higher cost to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, if a third party provider fails to provide the services we require, fails to meet contractual requirements, such as compliance with applicable laws and regulations, or suffers a cyber-attack or other security breach, our business could suffer economic and reputational harm that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We rely on dividends and other payments from our Bank for substantially all of our revenue.

We are a separate and distinct legal entity from our Bank, and we receive substantially all of our operating cash flows from dividends and other payments from our Bank. These dividends and payments are the principal source of funds to pay dividends on our common stock and interest and principal on any debt we may have. Various federal and state laws and regulations limit the amount of dividends that our Bank may pay to us. In addition, our right to participate in a distribution of assets upon a subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization is subject to the prior claims of the subsidiary's creditors. In the event our Bank is unable to pay dividends to us, we may not be able to service debt, pay obligations, or pay dividends on our common stock. The inability to receive dividends from our Bank could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Loans that we make through certain federal programs are dependent on the federal government's continuation and support of these programs and on our compliance with their requirements.

We participate in various U.S. government agency guarantee programs, including programs operated by the United States Department of Agriculture, Small Business Administration, Farm Service Administration and the United States Department of the Interior. We are responsible for following all applicable U.S. government agency regulations, guidelines and policies whenever we originate loans as part of these guarantee programs. If we fail to follow any applicable regulations, guidelines or policies associated with a particular guarantee program, any loans we originate as part of that program may lose the associated guarantee, exposing us to credit risk we would not otherwise be exposed to or underwritten as part of our origination process for U.S. government agency guaranteed loans, or result in our inability to continue originating loans under such programs. The loss of any guarantees for loans we have extended under U.S. government agency guarantee programs or the loss of our ability to participate in such programs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We depend on the accuracy and completeness of information about clients and counterparties.

In deciding whether to extend credit or enter into other transactions, we may rely on information furnished by or on behalf of customers and counterparties, including financial statements, credit reports and other financial information. We may also rely on representations of those customers or counterparties or of other third parties, such as independent auditors, as to the accuracy and completeness of that information. Reliance on inaccurate, fraudulent or misleading financial statements, credit reports or other financial information could result in loan and lease losses, reputational damage or other effects that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Downgrades to the credit rating of the U.S. government or of its securities or any of its agencies by one or more of the credit ratings agencies could have a material adverse effect on general economic conditions, as well as our business. On August 5, 2011, Standard & Poor's ("S&P") cut the credit rating of the U.S. federal government's long-term sovereign debt from AAA to AA+, while also keeping its outlook negative. Moody's had lowered its own outlook for the same debt to "Negative" on August 2, 2011, and Fitch also lowered its outlook for the same debt to "Negative Watch" on October 15, 2013. As of the date of this filing, all three rating agencies show a "Stable" outlook. Further downgrades of the U.S. federal government's sovereign credit rating, and the perceived creditworthiness of U.S. government-backed obligations, could impact our ability to obtain funding that is collateralized by affected instruments and our ability to access capital markets on favorable terms. Such downgrades could also affect the pricing of funding, when funding is available. A downgrade of the credit rating of the U.S. government, or of its agencies, government-sponsored enterprises or related institutions, agencies or instrumentalities, may also adversely affect the market value of such instruments and, further, exacerbate the other risks to which we are subject and any related adverse effects on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our internal controls, processes and procedures may fail or be circumvented.

Our internal controls, disclosure controls, processes and procedures, and corporate governance policies and procedures are based in part on certain assumptions and can provide only reasonable (not absolute) assurances that the objectives of the system are met. Any failure or circumvention of our controls, processes and procedures or failure to comply with regulations related to controls, processes and procedures could necessitate changes in those controls, processes and procedures, which may increase our compliance costs, divert management attention from our business or subject us to regulatory actions and increased regulatory scrutiny. Any of these could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our accounting estimates and risk management processes rely on analytical and forecasting techniques. Our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we record and report our financial condition and results of operations. Our management must exercise judgment in selecting and applying many of these accounting policies and methods so they comply with U.S. GAAP and reflect management's judgment of the most appropriate manner to report our financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, management must select the accounting policy or method to apply from two or more alternatives, any of which may be reasonable under the circumstances, yet which may result in our reporting materially different results than would have been reported under a different alternative.

Certain accounting policies are critical to presenting our financial condition and results of operations. They require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments about matters that are uncertain. Materially different amounts could be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions or estimates. These critical accounting policies include, but are not limited to, the allowance for loan and lease losses, valuation of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations, goodwill impairment, core deposits and other intangibles, derivatives and income taxes. Because of the uncertainty of estimates involved in these matters, we may be required to do one or more of the following: significantly increase the allowance for loan and lease losses or sustain loan and lease losses that are significantly higher than the reserve provided; recognize significant impairment on goodwill and other intangible asset balances; reduce the carrying value of an asset measured at fair value; or significantly increase our accrued tax liability. Any of these could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. For a discussion of our critical accounting policies, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and the Impact of Accounting Estimates."

We rely extensively on models in managing many aspects of our business, and these models may be inaccurate or misinterpreted.

We rely extensively on models in managing many aspects of our business, including liquidity and capital planning, customer selection, credit and other risk management, pricing, reserving and collections management. The models may prove in practice to be less predictive than we expect for a variety of reasons, including errors in constructing, interpreting or using the models or inaccurate assumptions (e.g., failures to update assumptions appropriately or in a timely manner). Our assumptions may be inaccurate for many reasons as they often involve matters that are inherently difficult to predict and beyond our control (e.g., macroeconomic conditions and their impact on behavior) and often involve complex interactions between a number of variables, factors and other assumptions. The errors or inaccuracies in our models may be material, and could lead us to make wrong or sub-optimal decisions in managing our business, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may have exposure to tax liabilities that are larger than we anticipate.

The tax laws applicable to our business activities, including the laws of the United States, South Dakota and other jurisdictions, are subject to interpretation and may change over time. From time to time, legislative initiatives, such as corporate tax rate changes, which may impact our effective tax rate and could adversely affect our deferred tax assets or our tax positions or liabilities, may be enacted. The taxing authorities in the jurisdictions in which we operate may challenge our tax positions, which could increase our effective tax rate and harm our financial position and results of operations. In addition, our future income taxes could be adversely affected by earnings being higher than anticipated in jurisdictions that have higher statutory tax rates or by changes in tax laws, regulations or accounting principles. We are subject to audit and review by U.S. federal and state tax authorities. Any adverse outcome of such a review or audit could have a negative effect on our financial position and results of operations. In addition, the determination of our provision for income taxes and other liabilities requires significant judgment by management. Although we believe that our estimates are reasonable, the ultimate tax outcome may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and could have a material adverse effect on our financial results in the period or periods for which such determination is made.

We may be adversely affected by recent changes in tax laws.

The Tax Reform Act, which was enacted in December 2017, is likely to have both positive and negative effects on our financial performance. Beginning in 2018, the Tax Reform Act reduces the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% and changes or limits certain tax deductions. Because of the Company's September 30 fiscal year end, a blended statutory rate of 24.5% is applied to all net income before taxes generated during the current fiscal year, which has and will have a favorable impact on our earnings and capital generation abilities. However, the new legislation also enacted limitations on certain deductions that will have an impact on the banking industry, borrowers and the market for single-family residential real estate. These limitations include (1) a lower limit on the deductibility of mortgage interest on single-family residential mortgage loans, (2) the elimination of interest deductions for certain home equity loans, (3) a limitation on the deductibility of business interest expense, and (4) a limitation on the deductibility of property taxes and state and local income taxes. We continue to evaluate the Tax Reform Act and its impact on us.

Fulfilling our public company financial reporting and other regulatory obligations is expensive and time consuming and may strain our resources.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and are required to implement specific corporate governance practices and adhere to a variety of reporting requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations of the SEC, as well as the rules of the NYSE. The Exchange Act requires us to file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, our management has conducted its annual assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and management's report on these internal controls is included in Item 9 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our independent registered public accounting firm is required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and its attestation report is also included in Item 9 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The process of assessing the effectiveness of

our internal control over financial reporting requires significant documentation of policies, procedures and systems, review of documentation by our internal auditing and accounting staff and testing by our independent registered public accounting firm. This process has involved, and will continue to involve, considerable time and attention, may strain our internal resources and will increase our operating costs. We may experience higher than anticipated operating expenses and outside auditor fees as we continue to comply with these requirements. If our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock could be negatively affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the NYSE, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may not be able to report our financial results accurately and timely as a publicly listed company if we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

As a publicly traded company, we are required to file periodic reports containing our consolidated financial statements with the SEC within a specified time following the completion of quarterly and annual periods. Maintaining effective disclosure controls and procedures is necessary to identify information we must disclose in our periodic reports and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary to produce reliable financial statements and to prevent fraud. If we fail to maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures or effective internal control over financial reporting, we may experience difficulty in satisfying our SEC reporting obligations. Any failure by us to file our periodic reports with the SEC in a timely manner could harm our reputation and cause investors and potential investors to lose confidence in us and reduce the market price of our common stock, and could result in a suspension or delisting of our common stock from the NYSE.

We must also comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which requires that we perform an annual evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. During the course of our evaluation and testing, we may identify deficiencies, including a material weakness, which would have to be remediated to satisfy SEC rules for attesting to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is defined by the standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board as a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting that results in a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. If a material weakness is determined to exist, we have to disclose this deficiency in periodic reports we file with the SEC. The existence of a material weakness would preclude management from concluding that our internal control over financial reporting is effective and would also preclude our independent auditors from attesting to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, disclosures of this type in our SEC reports could cause investors to lose confidence in our financial reporting and may negatively affect the market price of our common stock.

In accordance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act, our management evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, and concluded that we maintained an effective system of internal control over financial reporting as of that date. Our management's report on this subject is found in Item 9 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

More generally, if we are unable to meet the demands that have been placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results in future periods, or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations. Failure to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could also potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Under such circumstances, we may be unable to implement the necessary internal controls in a timely manner, or at all, and future material weaknesses may exist or may be discovered. If we fail to implement the necessary improvements, or if material weaknesses or other deficiencies occur, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position could be impaired, which could result in late filings of our annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act, restatements of our consolidated financial statements, a decline in our stock price, suspension or delisting of our common stock from the NYSE and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition. Even if we are able to report our financial statements accurately and in a timely manner, any failure in our efforts to implement the improvements or disclosure of material weaknesses in our future

filings with the SEC could cause our reputation to be harmed and our stock price to decline significantly.

We are subject to environmental liability risk associated with our Bank branches and any real estate collateral we acquire upon foreclosure.

During the ordinary course of business, we may foreclose on and take title to properties securing certain loans that we have originated or acquired. We also have an extensive branch network, owning separate branch locations throughout the areas we serve. For any real property that we may possess, there is a risk that hazardous or toxic substances could be found on these properties. If hazardous or toxic substances are found, we may be liable for remediation costs, as well as for personal injury and property damage and costs of complying with applicable environmental regulatory requirements. Failure to comply with such requirements can result in penalties. Environmental laws may require us to incur substantial expenses and may materially reduce the affected property's value or

limit our ability to use or sell the affected property. In addition, future laws or more stringent interpretations or enforcement policies with respect to existing laws may increase our exposure to environmental liability.

Environmental reviews of real property before initiating foreclosure actions may not be sufficient to detect all potential environmental hazards. The remediation costs and any other financial liabilities associated with an environmental hazard could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. We may be alleged to have infringed upon intellectual property rights owned by others, or may be unable to protect our intellectual property.

Competitors or other third parties may allege that we, or consultants or other third parties retained or indemnified by us, infringe on their intellectual property rights. We also may face allegations that our employees have misappropriated intellectual property of their former employers or other third parties. Given the complex, rapidly changing and competitive technological and business environment in which we operate, and the potential risks and uncertainties of intellectual property-related litigation, an assertion of an infringement claim against us may cause us to spend significant amounts to defend the claim (even if we ultimately prevail); to pay significant money damages; to lose significant revenues; to be prohibited from using the relevant systems, processes, technologies or other intellectual property; to cease offering certain products or services or to incur significant license, royalty or technology development expenses. Moreover, it has become common in recent years for individuals and groups to purchase intellectual property assets for the sole purpose of making claims of infringement and attempting to extract settlements from companies like ours. Even in instances where we believe that claims and allegations of intellectual property infringement against us are without merit, defending against such claims is time consuming and expensive and could result in the diversion of time and attention of our management and employees. In addition, although in some cases a third party may have agreed to indemnify us for such costs, such indemnifying party may refuse, or be unable, to uphold its contractual obligations.

Moreover, we rely on a variety of measures to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information, including copyrights, trademarks and controls on access and distribution. These measures may not prevent misappropriation or infringement of our intellectual property or proprietary information and a resulting loss of competitive advantage, and in any event, we may be required to litigate to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information from misappropriation or infringement by others, which is expensive, could cause a diversion of resources and may not be successful. Third parties may challenge, invalidate or circumvent our intellectual property, or our intellectual property may not be sufficient to provide us with competitive advantages. In addition, the usage of branding that could be confused with ours could create negative perceptions and risks to our brand and reputation. Our competitors or other third parties may independently design around or develop technology similar to ours or otherwise duplicate our services or products such that we could not assert our intellectual property rights against them. In addition, our contractual arrangements may not effectively prevent disclosure of our intellectual property or confidential and proprietary information or provide an adequate remedy in the event of an unauthorized disclosure.

We may be subject to claims and litigation pertaining to our fiduciary responsibilities.

Some of the services we provide, such as trust and investment services, require us to act as fiduciaries for our customers and others. From time to time, third parties make claims and take legal action against us pertaining to the performance of our fiduciary responsibilities. If these claims and legal actions are not resolved in a manner favorable to us, we may be exposed to significant financial liability or our reputation could be damaged. Either of these results may adversely impact demand for our products and services or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Changes in our accounting policies or in accounting standards could materially affect how we report our financial condition or results of operations.

From time to time, the FASB and SEC change the financial accounting and reporting standards that govern the preparation of our financial statements. As a result of changes to financial accounting or reporting standards, whether promulgated or required by the FASB or other regulators, we could be required to change certain of the assumptions or estimates we have previously used in preparing our financial statements, which could negatively impact how we record and report our results of operations and financial condition generally. For additional information on the key areas for which assumptions and estimates are used in preparing our financial statements, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and the Impact



of Accounting Estimates."

**Risks Related to the Regulatory Oversight of Our Business**

The banking industry is highly regulated, and the regulatory framework, together with any future legislative or regulatory changes, may have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. The banking industry is extensively regulated and supervised under both federal and state laws and regulations that are intended primarily for the protection of depositors, customers, federal deposit insurance funds and the banking system as a whole, not for the protection of our stockholders and creditors. We are subject to regulation and supervision by the Federal Reserve, and our Bank is subject to regulation and supervision by the FDIC, the SD Division of Banking and the BCFP. The laws and regulations applicable

to us govern a variety of matters, including permissible types, amounts and terms of loans and investments we may make, the maximum interest rate that may be charged, the amount of reserves our Bank must hold against deposits it takes, the types of deposits our Bank may accept and the rates it may pay on such deposits, maintenance of adequate capital and liquidity, changes in the control of us and our Bank, restrictions on dividends and establishment of new offices by our Bank. We must obtain approval from our regulators before engaging in certain activities, and there can be no assurance that any regulatory approvals we may require will be obtained, either in a timely manner or at all. Our regulators also have the ability to compel us to, or restrict us from, taking certain actions entirely, such as actions that our regulators deem to constitute an unsafe or unsound banking practice. Our failure to comply with any applicable laws or regulations, or regulatory policies and interpretations of such laws and regulations, could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties or damage to our reputation, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Since the recent financial crisis, federal and state banking laws and regulations, as well as interpretations and implementations of these laws and regulations, have undergone substantial review and change. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act drastically revised the laws and regulations under which we operate. Financial institutions generally have also been subjected to increased scrutiny from regulatory authorities. These changes and increased scrutiny may result in increased costs of doing business, decreased revenues and net income, may reduce our ability to effectively compete to attract and retain customers, or make it less attractive for us to continue providing certain products and services. Any future changes in federal and state law and regulations, as well as the interpretations and implementations of such laws and regulations, could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways, including those listed above, impact the regulatory structure under which we operate, significantly increase our costs, impede the efficiency of our internal business processes, require us to increase our regulatory capital and modify our business strategy, limit our ability to pursue business opportunities in an efficient manner, or other ways that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We currently utilize incentive-based payment arrangements with our employees as compensation practices. Potential regulatory changes to this practice could have an impact on our current practices and impact our results of operations. We are subject to the compensation-related provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act, which prohibit incentive-based payment arrangements that encourage inappropriate risk taking. Deficiencies identified could be incorporated into the organization's supervisory ratings, which can affect the organization's ability to make acquisitions and take other actions. Enforcement actions may be taken against a banking organization if its incentive compensation arrangements, or related risk management control or governance processes, pose a risk to the organization's safety and soundness and the organization is not taking prompt and effective measures to correct the deficiencies. The scope and content of the U.S. banking regulators' policies on incentive compensation are continuing to develop and are likely to continue evolving in the future.

We are subject to heightened regulatory requirements as our total assets exceed \$10 billion.

With the acquisition of HF Financial on May 16, 2016, our Bank's total assets exceeded \$10 billion during the quarter ended June 30, 2016. The Dodd-Frank Act and its implementing regulations impose various additional requirements on bank holding companies with \$10 billion or more in total assets, including compliance with portions of the Federal Reserve's enhanced prudential oversight requirements and a more frequent and enhanced regulatory examination regime. In addition, banks, including ours, with \$10 billion or more in total assets are primarily examined by the BCFP with respect to various federal consumer financial protection laws and regulations, with the FDIC maintaining supervision over some consumer related regulations. Previously, the FDIC has been primarily responsible for examining our Bank's compliance with consumer protection laws. As a relatively new agency with evolving regulations and practices, there is some uncertainty as to how the BCFP's examination and regulatory authority might impact our business.

Compliance with these requirements may necessitate that we hire additional compliance or other personnel, design and implement additional internal controls, or incur other significant expenses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are required to act as a source of financial and managerial strength for our Bank in times of stress.

Under federal law and longstanding Federal Reserve policy, we are expected to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to our Bank, and to commit resources to support our Bank if necessary. We may be required to

commit additional resources to our Bank at times when we may not be in a financial position to provide such resources or when it may not be in our, or our stockholders' or creditors', best interests to do so. Providing such support is more likely during times of financial stress for us and our Bank, which may make any capital we are required to raise to provide such support more expensive than it might otherwise be. In addition, any capital loans we make to our Bank are subordinate in right of payment to depositors and to certain other indebtedness of our Bank. In the event of our bankruptcy, any commitment by us to a federal banking regulator to maintain the capital of our Bank will be assumed by the bankruptcy trustee and entitled to priority of payment.

45

---

We may be subject to more stringent capital requirements in the future.

We are subject to regulatory requirements specifying minimum amounts and types of capital that we must maintain. From time to time, the regulators change these regulatory capital adequacy guidelines. If we fail to meet these minimum capital guidelines and other regulatory requirements, we or our subsidiaries may be restricted in the types of activities we may conduct and we may be prohibited from taking certain capital actions, such as paying dividends and repurchasing or redeeming capital securities.

In particular, the capital requirements applicable to us under the recently adopted Capital Rules implementing the Basel III capital framework in the United States started to be phased-in on January 1, 2015. We are now required to satisfy additional, more stringent, capital adequacy standards than we had in the past. While we expect to meet the requirements of the new Basel III-based Capital Rules, we may fail to do so. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements could result in certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have an adverse material effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, these requirements could have a negative impact on our ability to lend, grow deposit balances, make acquisitions or make capital distributions in the form of dividends or share repurchases. Higher capital levels could also lower our return on equity.

Litigation and regulatory actions, including possible enforcement actions, could subject us to significant fines, penalties, judgments or other requirements resulting in increased expenses or restrictions on our business activities. Our business is subject to increased litigation and regulatory risks as a result of a number of factors, including the highly regulated nature of the financial services industry and the focus of state and federal prosecutors on banks and the financial services industry generally. This focus has only intensified since the financial crisis commencing in 2008 and its aftermath, with regulators and prosecutors focusing on a variety of financial institution practices and requirements, including foreclosure practices, compliance with applicable consumer protection laws, classification of held for sale assets and compliance with anti-money laundering statutes, the BSA and sanctions imposed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

In the normal course of business, from time to time, we are or have been named as a defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, arising in connection with our business activities and acquisitions. Certain of the legal actions included claims for substantial compensatory or punitive damages or claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. In addition, while the arbitration provisions in certain of our customer agreements historically have limited our exposure to consumer class action litigation, there can be no assurance that we will be able to include or enforce our arbitration clauses in the future. We may also, from time to time, be the subject of subpoenas, requests for information, reviews, investigations and proceedings (both formal and informal) by governmental agencies regarding our business. Any such legal or regulatory actions may subject us to substantial compensatory or punitive damages, significant fines, penalties, obligations to change our business practices or other requirements resulting in increased expenses, diminished income and damage to our reputation. Our involvement in any such matters, even if the matters are ultimately determined in our favor, could also cause significant harm to our reputation and divert management attention from the operation of our business. Further, any settlement, consent order or adverse judgment in connection with any formal or informal proceeding or investigation by government agencies may result in litigation, investigations or proceedings as other litigants and government agencies begin independent reviews of the same activities. As a result, the outcome of legal and regulatory actions could be material to our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows depending on, among other factors, the level of our earnings for that period, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Increases in FDIC insurance premiums may adversely affect our earnings.

Our Bank's deposits are insured by the FDIC up to legal limits and, accordingly, our Bank is subject to FDIC deposit insurance assessments. We generally cannot control the amount of premiums our Bank will be required to pay for FDIC insurance. As our Bank has exceeded \$10 billion in assets, the method for calculating its FDIC assessments has changed and our Bank's FDIC assessments have increased as a result. See "Item 1. Business—Supervision and Regulation—Deposit Insurance." In addition, the FDIC recently increased the deposit insurance fund's target reserve ratio to 2.0% of insured deposits following the Dodd-Frank Act's elimination of the 1.5% cap on the insurance fund's reserve ratio and has put in place a restoration plan to restore the deposit insurance fund to its 1.35% minimum reserve

ratio mandated by the Dodd-Frank Act by September 30, 2020. In March of 2016, the FDIC approved a final rule to meet this requirement by 2018. To meet the minimum reserve ratio by 2018, during the third calendar quarter of 2016 the FDIC began assessing banks with consolidated assets of more than \$10.0 billion a surcharge assessment of 0.045%. The surcharge continued through October 1, 2018, when the reserve ratio exceeded 1.35%. If there is an increase in financial institution failures, in the future our Bank may be required to pay even higher FDIC insurance premiums than the recently increased levels, or the FDIC may charge additional special assessments. Future increases of FDIC insurance premiums or special assessments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are subject to the CRA, fair lending and other laws and regulations, and our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could lead to material penalties.

The CRA, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Housing Act and other fair lending laws and regulations impose non-discriminatory lending and other requirements on financial institutions. The U.S. Department of Justice and other federal agencies, including the FDIC and BCFP, are responsible for enforcing these laws and regulations. A successful challenge to an institution's performance under the CRA, fair lending and other compliance laws and regulations could result in a wide variety of sanctions, including the required payment of damages and civil money penalties, injunctive relief, imposition of restrictions on mergers and acquisitions activity and restrictions on expansion. Private parties may also have the ability to challenge an institution's performance under fair lending laws in private class action litigation. The costs of defending, and any adverse outcome from, any such challenge could damage our reputation or could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Our Bank received an overall rating of "satisfactory" in its most recently completed CRA examination.

Violations of applicable consumer protection laws can result in significant potential liability from litigation brought by customers, including actual damages, restitution and attorney's fees. Federal bank regulators, state attorney generals and state and local consumer protection agencies may also seek to enforce consumer protection requirements and obtain these and other remedies, including regulatory sanctions, customer rescission rights and civil money penalties in the jurisdictions in which we operate. Failure to comply with consumer protection requirements may also result in delays or restrictions on mergers and acquisitions and expansionary activities we may wish to pursue.

Failure to comply with the USA PATRIOT ACT, OFAC, the BSA and related FinCEN and FFIEC Guidelines and regulations could result in material implications.

Regulatory authorities routinely examine financial institutions for compliance with the USA PATRIOT ACT, OFAC, the BSA and related FinCEN and FFIEC Guidelines. Failure to maintain and implement adequate programs as required by these obligations to combat terrorist financing, elder abuse, human trafficking, anti-money laundering and other suspicious activity and to fully comply with all of the relevant laws or regulations, could have serious legal, financial and reputational consequences for us, causing applicable bank regulatory authorities not to approve merger or acquisition transactions when regulatory approval is required or to prohibit such transactions even if approval is not required. Regulatory authorities have imposed cease and desist orders and significant civil money penalties against institutions found to be violating these regulations.

Providing treasury management services to money services businesses and/or their agents, and money transmitters exposes us to enhanced risks from non-compliance with a variety of laws and regulations.

We provide treasury management services to certain money transmitters and money services businesses. Financial institutions that open and maintain accounts for money services businesses are expected to apply the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act and the BSA, as they do with all account holders, on a risk-assessed basis, as well as other FinCEN rules and applicable state laws. As with any category of account holder, there will be money services businesses that pose lower risk of money laundering or lack of compliance with other laws and regulations and those that pose a significant risk. Providing treasury management services to money services businesses represents a higher compliance and regulatory risk, and failure to comply with all statutory and regulatory requirements could result in fines or sanctions.

Failure to comply with mortgage loan servicing standards, guidelines, laws and regulations may result in substantial penalties, additional costs or losses.

As a residential mortgage servicer in the U.S., we have a portfolio of loan servicing rights. A loan servicing right is the right to service a mortgage loan - collect principal, interest and escrow amounts - for a fee. The housing GSE, such as FNMA, the FHLMC and the FHLB, that own the mortgages that we service in our loan servicing rights portfolio have mortgage servicing standards. HUD and state housing finance agencies govern and establish guidelines for the servicing of GSE mortgages. The failure to comply with these standards and guidelines, as well as other applicable federal and state laws and regulations, could result in penalties assessed by HUD, the GSEs and/or our other regulators, or we could be forced to sell all or part of our loan servicing rights portfolio. In addition, we are subject to certain legal and contractual requirements for how we hold, transfer, use or enforce promissory notes, security instruments and other documents for residential mortgage loans that we service. Further, we currently use MERS for our servicing efforts. If documentation requirements were not met, or if the use of MERS or the MERS system is

found not valid or effective, we could be obligated to, or choose to, take remedial actions and may be subject to additional costs or losses.

Regulations relating to privacy, information security and data protection could increase our costs, affect or limit how we collect and use personal information and adversely affect our business opportunities.

We are subject to various privacy, information security and data protection laws, including requirements concerning security breach notification, and we could be negatively impacted by these laws. For example, our business is subject to the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act which, among other things: (i) imposes certain limitations on our ability to share non-public personal information about our customers with non-affiliated third parties; (ii) requires that we provide certain disclosures to customers about our information

collection, sharing and security practices and afford customers the right to "opt out" of any information sharing by us with non-affiliated third parties (with certain exceptions) and (iii) requires we develop, implement and maintain a written comprehensive information security program containing appropriate safeguards based on our size and complexity, the nature and scope of our activities, and the sensitivity of customer information we process, as well as plans for responding to data security breaches. Various state and federal banking regulators and states have also enacted data security breach notification requirements with varying levels of individual, consumer, regulatory or law enforcement notification in certain circumstances in the event of a security breach. Moreover, legislators and regulators in the United States are increasingly adopting or revising privacy, information security and data protection laws that potentially could have a significant impact on our current and planned privacy, data protection and information security-related practices, our collection, use, sharing, retention and safeguarding of consumer or employee information, and some of our current or planned business activities. This could also increase our costs of compliance and business operations and could reduce income from certain business initiatives. This includes increased privacy-related enforcement activity at the federal level, by the Federal Trade Commission, as well as at the state level, such as with regard to mobile applications.

Compliance with current or future privacy, data protection and information security laws (including those regarding security breach notification) affecting customer or employee data to which we are subject could result in higher compliance and technology costs and could restrict our ability to provide certain products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions or results of operations. Our failure to comply with privacy, data protection and information security laws could result in potentially significant regulatory or governmental investigations or actions, litigation, fines, sanctions and damage to our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our use of third party vendors and our other ongoing third party business relationships are subject to increasing regulatory requirements and attention.

We regularly use third party vendors as part of our business. We also have substantial ongoing business relationships with other third parties. These types of third party relationships are subject to increasingly demanding regulatory requirements and attention by our federal bank regulators. Recent regulation requires us to enhance our due diligence, ongoing monitoring and control over our third party vendors and other ongoing third party business relationships. In certain cases, we may be required to renegotiate our agreements with these vendors to meet these enhanced requirements, which could increase our costs. We expect that our regulators will hold us responsible for deficiencies in our oversight and control of our third party relationships and in the performance of the parties with which we have these relationships. As a result, if our regulators conclude that we have not exercised adequate oversight and control over our third party vendors or other ongoing third party business relationships or that such third parties have not performed appropriately, we could be subject to enforcement actions, including civil money penalties or other administrative or judicial penalties or fines as well as requirements for customer remediation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Our stock price may be volatile, and our stockholders could lose part or all of their investment as a result.

Stock price volatility may make it more difficult for our stockholders to resell their common stock when they want and at prices they find attractive. Our stock price may fluctuate significantly in response to a variety of factors including, among other things:

- actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly results of operations;
- recommendations or research reports about us or the financial services industry in general published by securities analysts;
- the failure of securities analysts to cover, or continue to cover, us;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;
- news reports relating to trends, concerns and other issues in the financial services industry;
- perceptions in the marketplace regarding us, or our reputation, competitors or other financial institutions;
- future sales of our common stock;
- departure of our management team or other key personnel;
- new technology used, or services offered, by competitors;



significant acquisitions or business combinations, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by or involving us or our competitors;  
failure to integrate acquisitions or realize anticipated benefits from acquisitions;

48

---

existing or increased regulatory and compliance requirements, changes or proposed changes in laws or regulations, or differing interpretations thereof affecting our business, or enforcement of these laws and regulations;

- litigation and governmental investigations; and
- geopolitical conditions such as acts or threats of terrorism or military conflicts.

If any of the foregoing occurs, it could cause our stock price to fall and may expose us to litigation that, even if our defense is successful, could distract our management and be costly to defend. General market fluctuations, industry factors and general economic and political conditions and events—such as economic slowdowns or recessions, interest rate changes or credit loss trends—could also cause our stock price to decrease regardless of operating results.

We may not pay dividends on our common stock in the future.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive only such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare out of funds legally available for such payments. However, our Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, change the amount or frequency of dividends or discontinue the payment of dividends entirely. In addition, we are a bank holding company, and our ability to declare and pay dividends is dependent on certain federal regulatory considerations, including the guidelines of the Federal Reserve regarding capital adequacy and dividends. In addition, our ability to pay dividends depends primarily on our receipt of dividends from our Bank, the payment of which is subject to numerous limitations under federal and state banking laws, regulations and policies. See "Item 1. Business—Supervision and Regulation—Dividends." As a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we may not be able to make, or may have to reduce or eliminate, the payment of dividends on our common stock. Any change in the level of our dividends or the suspension of the payment thereof could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Future issues or sales of our capital stock in the public market could lower our stock price, and any additional capital raised by us through the sale of equity or convertible securities may dilute the ownership interests of our stockholders. The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of the issues or sales of a large number of shares of our capital stock or from the perception that such sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also may make it more difficult for us to raise additional capital by selling equity securities in the future, at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

We have filed a registration statement with the SEC registering 1,497,222 shares of our common stock for issuance pursuant to awards granted under our equity incentive plans. We have granted awards covering 723,595 shares of our common stock under these plans as of September 30, 2018. We may increase the number of shares registered for this purpose from time to time. Once we issue these shares, their holders will be able to sell them in the public market.

We have also filed a shelf registration statement with the SEC registering an indeterminate amount of our common stock, preferred stock, depositary shares, debt securities, subscription rights, warrants and units which we may decide to issue in the future. To the extent that we choose to issue our common stock or our preferred stock, or rights relating to our common stock or preferred stock (through the issuance of depositary shares, subscription rights, warrants or units), such issuances will increase the number of our shares of capital stock outstanding, or that may become outstanding in the future through the exercise of such rights, and the holders of these shares will be able to sell them in the public market. The specific terms of any shares of capital stock or rights related thereto to be issued under our shelf registration statement will be determined by us prior to issuance based on current market conditions and will be described in a supplement to the prospectus contained in such registration statement.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances or sales of our capital stock or rights related thereto or the effect, if any, that future issuances or sales of shares of our capital stock or such rights may have on the market price of our common stock. Sales or distributions of substantial amounts of our capital stock (including shares issued in connection with an acquisition) or rights related thereto, or the perception that such sales could occur, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

In addition, future issuances of our capital stock or rights related thereto, whether under our equity incentive plans or our shelf registration statement, to fund acquisitions or to raise capital, will also have the effect of diluting the ownership interests of our current stockholders, meaning, among other things, that their voting power and share of our earnings will be reduced on a proportional basis.

Certain banking laws and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation may have an anti-takeover effect. Provisions of federal banking laws, including regulatory approval requirements, could make it difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would be perceived to be beneficial to our stockholders. Acquisition of 10% or more of any class of voting stock of a bank holding company or depository institution, including shares of our common stock, generally creates a rebuttable presumption that the acquirer "controls" the bank holding company or depository institution and the acquisition of such control would be subject to federal regulatory approval. In addition, a bank holding company must obtain the prior approval of the Federal Reserve

before, among other things, acquiring direct or indirect ownership or control of more than 5% of the voting shares of any bank, including our Bank.

There also are provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, such as limitations on the ability to call a special meeting of our stockholders, and the classification of our Board of Directors into three separate classes each serving for three-year terms, that may be used to delay or block a takeover attempt. In addition, our Board of Directors is authorized under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to issue shares of preferred stock, and determine the rights, terms, conditions and privileges of such preferred stock, without stockholder approval. These provisions may effectively inhibit a non-negotiated merger or other business combination, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

We have also elected in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be governed by Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law which generally prohibits a person qualifying as an "interested stockholder" from entering into a transaction for a business combination with us unless, subject to certain exceptions, such transaction is first approved by our Board of Directors. An "interested stockholder" is generally defined as any person who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. The purpose of this election is to provide our Board of Directors with leverage in negotiating with an interested stockholder desiring to pursue a business combination with us by making it more difficult for such stockholder to complete such transaction in the absence of board approval. This election may discourage certain take-over attempts which our stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests and this, in turn, could have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each case subject to the Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein and the claim not being one which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. Any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This choice of forum provision may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, employees and agents even though an action, if successful, might benefit our stockholders. Stockholders who do bring a claim in the Court of Chancery could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near Delaware. The Court of Chancery may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments or results may be more favorable to us than to our stockholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our corporate headquarters is located at 225 S. Main Ave, Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104, and in Sioux Falls we have two leased facilities for our data center and operations center. In addition to our corporate headquarters, we operate from 174 branch offices located in 130 communities in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota. We lease 50 of our branch offices, all on market terms, and we

own the remainder of our offices, including our corporate headquarters. All of our banking offices are in free-standing, permanent facilities. We generally believe our existing and contracted-for facilities are adequate to meet our requirements.

50

---

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, we are a party to various litigation and regulatory matters incidental to the conduct of our business. We establish reserves for such matters when potential losses become probable and can be reasonably estimated. We believe the ultimate resolution of existing litigation and regulatory matters will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. However, changes in circumstances or additional information could result in additional accruals or resolution of these matters in excess of established accruals, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, potentially materially.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "GWB." As of November 20, 2018, the Company had 17,890 holders of record. Information regarding the trading price and dividends paid on our common stock for each quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years is set forth in the table below.

	High	Low	Dividends Paid
Fiscal Year 2018:			
First Quarter	\$43.36	\$37.65	\$ 0.20
Second Quarter	45.00	38.82	0.20
Third Quarter	46.03	38.26	0.25
Fourth Quarter	44.60	40.52	0.25
Fiscal Year 2017:			
First Quarter	\$44.11	\$31.51	\$ 0.17
Second Quarter	45.61	39.10	0.17
Third Quarter	45.62	36.42	0.20
Fourth Quarter	41.87	33.27	0.20

#### Dividends

We intend to pay quarterly cash dividends on our common stock, subject to approval by our Board of Directors. Although we expect to pay dividends according to our dividend policy, we may elect not to pay dividends. Any declarations of dividends, and the amount and timing thereof, will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In determining the amount of any future dividends, our Board of Directors will take into account: (i) our financial results; (ii) our available cash, as well as anticipated cash requirements (including debt servicing); (iii) our capital requirements and the capital requirements of our subsidiaries (including our Bank); (iv) contractual, legal, tax and regulatory restrictions on, and implications of, the payment of dividends by us to our stockholders or by our Bank to us; (v) general economic and business conditions; and (vi) any other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Therefore, there can be no assurance that we will pay any dividends to holders of our stock, or as to the amount of any such dividends. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Common Stock—We may not pay dividends on our common stock in the future."

Our ability to declare and pay dividends on our stock is also subject to numerous limitations applicable to bank holding companies under federal and state banking laws, regulations and policies. Federal bank regulators are authorized to determine under certain circumstances relating to the financial condition of a bank holding company or a bank that the payment of dividends would be an unsafe or unsound practice and to prohibit payment thereof. In addition, under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, we may only pay dividends from legally available surplus or, if there is no such surplus, out of our net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and the preceding fiscal year. Surplus is generally defined as the excess of the fair value of our total assets over the sum of the fair value of our total liabilities plus the aggregate par value of our issued and outstanding capital stock.

Because we are a holding company and do not engage directly in other business activities of a material nature, our ability to pay dividends on our stock depends primarily upon our receipt of dividends from our Bank, the payment of

which is subject to numerous limitations under federal and state banking laws, regulations and policies. In general, dividends by our Bank may only be declared from its net profits and may be declared no more than once per calendar quarter. The approval of the South Dakota Director of Banking is required if our Bank seeks to pay aggregate dividends during any calendar year that would exceed the sum of its net profits from the year to date and retained net profits from the preceding two years, minus any required transfers to surplus. Moreover, under the FDIA an insured depository institution may not pay any dividends if the institution is undercapitalized or if the payment of

the dividend would cause the institution to become undercapitalized. In addition, the federal bank regulatory agencies have issued policy statements providing that FDIC-insured depository institutions and their holding companies should generally pay dividends only out of their current operating earnings. See "Item 1. Business—Supervision and Regulation—Dividends" for more information on federal and state banking laws, regulations and policies limiting our and our Bank's ability to declare and pay dividends. The current and future dividend policy of our Bank is also subject to the discretion of its Board of Directors. Our Bank is not obligated to pay dividends to us. For additional information, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—We rely on dividends and other payments from our Bank for substantially all of our revenue" and "Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Common Stock—We may not pay dividends on our common stock in the future."

None of the indentures governing our outstanding junior subordinated debentures or lines of credit contain covenants limiting our ability or the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends, absent a default under the terms of the indenture, or under our guarantee of the trust preferred securities issued by our affiliate that owns the applicable debentures, or a deferral of the payment of interest on such debentures in accordance with the terms of the applicable indenture.

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock will be equally entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of legally available funds. No shares of our non-voting common stock are currently outstanding.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of September 30, 2018 about our common stock that may be issued under our equity compensation plans, which consist of the Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan and the Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Non-Employee Director Plan. On February 22, 2018, our stockholders approved an amendment to each of our equity compensation plans increasing the number of authorized shares available for future grants.

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding restricted and performance based stock compensation (a)	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding restricted and performance based stock compensation (b)	Number of securities available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>1</sup>	285,500	\$ 36.10	773,627
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	285,500	\$ 36.10	773,627

<sup>1</sup> Each of our equity compensation plans were approved by the our Board of Directors on October 8, 2014 and subsequently approved by National Americas Holdings LLC, our sole stockholder at that time, on October 10, 2014.

#### Purchases of Equity Securities

During the quarter ended September 30, 2018, we did not purchase any of our common stock. On October 26, 2016, our Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program wherein we may repurchase of up to \$100.0 million of our common stock ("Repurchase Program"). The Repurchase Program permits shares to be repurchased in the open market, including pursuant to any trading plan that may be adopted in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 of the SEC.

Repurchases may be made at management's discretion at prices management considers to be attractive, subject to the availability of stock, general market conditions, the applicable trading price, future alternative advantageous uses for capital, and our financial performance. Open market purchases will be conducted in accordance with the limitations set forth in Rule 10b-18 of the SEC and other applicable legal requirements. At September 30, 2018, we had \$94.4 million available for future purchases of our common stock under the Repurchase Program.

The Repurchase Program has no time limit and may be suspended, terminated or modified at any time for any reason, including market conditions, the cost of repurchasing shares, the availability of alternative investment opportunities, liquidity, and other factors deemed appropriate. These factors may also affect the timing and amount of share



repurchases. The Repurchase Program does not obligate us to purchase any particular number of shares. Any shares acquired will be canceled and become authorized but unissued shares, available for future issuance.

#### Total Shareholder Return Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock, since a trading market was established on October 15, 2014, to the cumulative total returns for the Standard & Poor's ("S&P") 500 Index, Russell 2000 Index and Keefe, Bruyette & Woods ("KBW") Regional Bank Index. We have determined to compare our performance to the KBW Regional Bank Index for purpose of the graph as it includes most of the peer banks we typically use for comparison purposes. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested on October 15, 2014 in our common stock and the above indexes. The cumulative total return on each investment is as of September 30, 2018 and assumes reinvestment of dividends.

	As of
	September
	30, 2018
Great Western Bancorp Inc.	\$ 252.93
S&P 500	\$ 168.35
Russell 2000	\$ 168.68
KBW Regional Bank Index	\$ 169.60

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following consolidated financial data as of and for the dates and periods indicated is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected consolidated financial data presented below is not indicative of our future results for any period. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The historical financial information below also contains non-GAAP financial measures, which have not been audited.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)				
<b>Income Statement Data:</b>					
Interest income	\$481,837	\$434,515	\$388,982	\$358,044	\$348,502
Interest expense	74,000	45,320	33,524	29,884	32,052
Net interest income	407,837	389,195	355,458	328,160	316,450
Provision for loan and lease losses	17,986	21,539	16,955	19,041	684
Net interest income, after provision for loan and lease losses	389,851	367,656	338,503	309,119	315,766
Noninterest income	73,609	63,214	49,253	39,227	43,755
Noninterest expense	231,425	216,643	207,640	186,794	200,222
Income before income taxes	232,035	214,227	180,116	161,552	159,299
Provision for income taxes	74,119	69,441	58,863	52,487	54,347
Net income	\$157,916	\$144,786	\$121,253	\$109,065	\$104,952

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,					
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
	(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)					
<b>Other Financial Info / Performance Ratios:</b>						
Net interest margin	3.89	% 3.90	% 3.89	% 3.87	% 3.97	%
Adjusted net interest margin <sup>1</sup>	3.84	% 3.76	% 3.66	% 3.62	% 3.74	%
Return on average total assets	1.34	% 1.27	% 1.16	% 1.12	% 1.14	%
Return on average common equity	8.8	% 8.5	% 7.9	% 7.5	% 7.3	%
Return on average tangible common equity <sup>1</sup>	15.3	% 15.4	% 15.1	% 15.4	% 16.6	%
Efficiency ratio <sup>1</sup>	47.1	% 46.5	% 49.6	% 48.0	% 50.4	%
Dividends per common share	\$0.90	\$0.74	\$0.56	\$0.36	\$1.76	
Dividend payout ratio	33.7	% 30.2	% 26.1	% 18.8	% 97.2	%
Earnings per common share - diluted	\$2.67	\$2.45	\$2.14	\$1.90	\$1.81	
Adjusted earnings per common share - diluted <sup>1</sup>	\$2.90	\$2.46	\$2.31	\$1.90	\$1.81	
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>						
Loans <sup>2</sup>	\$9,415,924	\$8,968,553	\$8,682,644	\$7,325,198	\$6,787,467	
Allowance for loan and lease losses	64,540	63,503	64,642	57,200	47,518	
Securities	1,385,650	1,367,960	1,315,860	1,327,327	1,341,242	
Goodwill	739,023	739,023	739,023	697,807	697,807	
Total assets	12,116,808	11,690,011	11,531,180	9,798,654	9,371,429	
Total deposits	9,733,499	8,977,613	8,604,790	7,387,065	7,052,180	
Total liabilities	10,276,257	9,935,011	9,867,789	8,339,308	7,950,339	
Total stockholder's equity	1,840,551	1,755,000	1,663,391	1,459,346	1,421,090	
<b>Asset Quality Ratios:</b>						
Nonaccrual loans / total loans	1.52	% 1.54	% 1.46	% 0.93	% 1.16	%
Allowance for loan and lease losses / total loans	0.69	% 0.71	% 0.74	% 0.78	% 0.70	%
Net charge-offs / average total loans	0.18	% 0.26	% 0.12	% 0.13	% 0.14	%
<b>Capital Ratios:</b>						
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.0	% 11.4	% 11.1	% 10.9	% 11.8	%
Total capital ratio	13.0	% 12.5	% 12.2	% 12.1	% 12.9	%
Tier 1 leverage ratio	10.7	% 10.3	% 9.5	% 9.1	% 9.1	%
Common equity tier 1 ratio	11.3	% 10.7	% 10.2	% 10.1	% *	%
Tangible common equity to tangible assets <sup>1</sup>	9.6	% 9.2	% 8.5	% 8.3	% 8.2	%
Book value per share - GAAP	\$31.24	\$29.83	\$28.34	\$26.43	\$24.55	
Tangible book value per share <sup>1</sup>	\$18.57	\$17.11	\$15.55	\$13.66	\$12.25	

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations".

<sup>2</sup> Loans include unpaid principal balance net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and unearned net deferred fees and costs and loans in process.

\* Not applicable for period presented

**Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations**

For more information on these financial measures, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,  
2018      2017      2016      2015      2014  
(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per common share:

Net income - GAAP	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253	\$ 109,065	\$ 104,952
Add: Acquisition expenses, net of tax	—	440	9,729	—	—
Add: Deferred taxes revaluation	13,586	—	—	—	—
Adjusted net income	\$ 171,502	\$ 145,226	\$ 130,982	\$ 109,065	\$ 104,952
Weighted average diluted common shares outstanding	59,131,650	59,029,382	56,729,350	57,500,878	57,886,114
Earnings per common share - diluted	\$ 2.67	\$ 2.45	\$ 2.14	\$ 1.90	\$ 1.81
Adjusted earnings per common share - diluted	\$ 2.90	\$ 2.46	\$ 2.31	\$ 1.90	\$ 1.81

54

---

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,					
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
	(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)					
Tangible net income and return on average tangible common equity:						
Net income - GAAP	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253	\$ 109,065	\$ 104,952	
Add: Amortization of intangible assets, net of tax	1,460	2,044	2,384	6,230	12,971	
Tangible net income	\$ 159,376	\$ 146,830	\$ 123,637	\$ 115,295	\$ 117,923	
Average common equity	\$ 1,788,153	\$ 1,702,225	1,541,844	1,456,223	1,430,772	
Less: Average goodwill and other intangible assets	747,513	749,393	721,726	707,920	719,573	
Average tangible common equity	\$ 1,040,640	\$ 952,832	\$ 820,118	\$ 748,303	\$ 711,199	
Return on average common equity *	8.8	% 8.5	% 7.9	% 7.5	% 7.3	%
Return on average tangible common equity **	15.3	% 15.4	% 15.1	% 15.4	% 16.6	%

\* Calculated as net income - GAAP divided by average common equity.

\*\* Calculated as tangible net income divided by average tangible common equity.

Adjusted net interest income and adjusted net interest margin (fully-tax equivalent basis):

Net interest income - GAAP	\$ 407,837	\$ 389,195	\$ 355,458	\$ 328,160	\$ 316,450	
Add: Tax equivalent adjustment	6,597	8,599	7,534	6,576	4,663	
Net interest income (FTE)	414,434	397,794	362,992	334,736	321,113	
Add: Current realized derivative gain (loss)	(5,365 )	(14,395 )	(20,727 )	(21,642 )	(18,255 )	
Adjusted net interest income (FTE)	\$ 409,069	\$ 383,399	\$ 342,265	\$ 313,094	\$ 302,858	
Average interest-earning assets	\$ 10,647,357	\$ 10,209,741	\$ 9,339,858	\$ 8,641,719	\$ 8,093,861	
Net interest margin (FTE) *	3.89	% 3.90	% 3.89	% 3.87	% 3.97	%
Adjusted net interest margin (FTE) **	3.84	% 3.76	% 3.66	% 3.62	% 3.74	%

\* Calculated as net interest income (FTE) divided by average interest earning assets.

\*\* Calculated as adjusted net interest income (FTE) divided by average interest earning assets.

Adjusted interest income and adjusted yield (fully-tax equivalent basis), on non-ASC 310-30 loans:

Interest income - GAAP	\$ 439,789	\$ 396,481	\$ 356,271	\$ 324,281	\$ 314,801	
Add: Tax equivalent adjustment	6,597	8,599	7,534	6,576	4,663	
Interest income (FTE)	446,386	405,080	363,805	330,857	319,464	
Add: Current realized derivative gain (loss)	(5,365 )	(14,395 )	(20,727 )	(21,642 )	(18,255 )	
Adjusted interest income (FTE)	\$ 441,021	\$ 390,685	\$ 343,078	\$ 309,215	\$ 301,209	
Average non-ASC 310-30 loans	\$ 9,106,519	\$ 8,581,615	\$ 7,736,454	\$ 6,889,738	\$ 6,311,857	
Yield (FTE) *	4.90	% 4.72	% 4.70	% 4.80	% 5.06	%
Adjusted yield (FTE) **	4.84	% 4.55	% 4.43	% 4.49	% 4.77	%

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

\* Calculated as interest income (FTE) divided by average loans.

\*\* Calculated as adjusted interest income (FTE) divided by average loans.

Efficiency ratio:

Total revenue - GAAP	\$481,446	\$452,409	\$404,711	\$367,387	\$360,205
Add: Tax equivalent adjustment	6,597	8,599	7,534	6,576	4,663
Total revenue (FTE)	\$488,043	\$461,008	\$412,245	\$373,963	\$364,868

Noninterest expense	\$231,425	\$216,643	\$207,640	\$186,794	\$200,222
Less: Amortization of intangible assets	1,662	2,358	3,264	7,110	16,215
Tangible noninterest expense	\$229,763	\$214,285	\$204,376	\$179,684	\$184,007

Efficiency ratio *	47.1	% 46.5	% 49.6	% 48.0	% 50.4	%
--------------------	------	--------	--------	--------	--------	---

\* Calculated as the ratio of tangible noninterest expense to total revenue (FTE).

Tangible common equity and tangible common equity to tangible assets:

Total stockholders' equity	\$1,840,551	\$1,755,000	\$1,663,391	\$1,459,346	\$1,421,090
Less: Goodwill and other intangible assets	746,735	748,397	750,755	704,926	712,036
Tangible common equity	\$1,093,816	\$1,006,603	\$912,636	\$754,420	\$709,054

Total assets	\$12,116,808	\$11,690,011	\$11,531,180	\$9,798,654	\$9,371,429
Less: Goodwill and other intangible assets	746,735	748,397	750,755	704,926	712,036
Tangible assets	\$11,370,073	\$10,941,614	\$10,780,425	\$9,093,728	\$8,659,393

Tangible common equity to tangible assets	9.6	% 9.2	% 8.5	% 8.3	% 8.2	%
---	-----	-------	-------	-------	-------	---

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,  
2018 2017 2016 2015 2014  
(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)

Tangible book value per share:					
Total stockholders' equity	\$1,840,551	\$1,755,000	\$1,663,391	\$1,459,346	\$1,421,090
Less: Goodwill and other intangible assets	746,735	748,397	750,755	704,926	712,036
Tangible common equity	\$1,093,816	\$1,006,603	\$912,636	\$754,420	\$709,054
Common shares outstanding	58,917,147	58,834,066	58,693,304	55,219,596	57,886,114
Book value per share - GAAP	\$31.24	\$29.83	\$28.34	\$26.43	\$24.55
Tangible book value per share	\$18.57	\$17.11	\$15.55	\$13.66	\$12.25

Selected Quarterly Results of Operations

We believe the following quarterly unaudited consolidated statements of income data has been prepared on substantially the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of our consolidated results of operations for the quarters presented. The historical results for any quarter do not necessarily indicate the results expected for any future period. This unaudited condensed consolidated quarterly data should be read together with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

For Quarters Ended:

Sept. 30, Jun. 30, Mar. 31, Dec. 31, Sept. 30, Jun. 30, Mar. 31, Dec. 31,  
2018 2018 2018 2017 2017 2017 2017 2016

(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)

Operating

Data:

Interest income	\$125,234	\$124,417	\$117,233	\$114,954	\$113,063	\$108,559	\$106,238	\$106,655
Interest expense	23,244	19,745	16,680	14,332	13,391	11,671	10,494	9,764
Provision for loan and lease losses	5,015	3,515	4,900	4,557	4,685	5,796	4,009	7,049
Noninterest income	19,255	18,939	18,742	16,674	14,740	17,327	15,489	15,658
Noninterest expense	59,550	57,863	59,144	54,868	55,332	54,922	53,852	52,537
Net income	42,281	45,874	40,532	29,230	37,662	35,060	35,162	36,903
Net interest income	101,990	104,672	100,553	100,622	99,672	96,888	95,744	96,891
Adjusted net interest income (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	103,258	105,571	100,529	99,711	99,080	95,722	94,051	94,547
Net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	3.79%	3.97%	3.92%	3.89%	3.93%	3.92%	3.91%	3.82%
Adjusted net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	3.77%	3.94%	3.86%	3.80%	3.82%	3.79%	3.76%	3.65%
Earnings per common share - diluted	\$0.72	\$0.78	\$0.69	\$0.49	\$0.64	\$0.59	\$0.60	\$0.63
Adjusted earnings per	\$0.72	\$0.78	\$0.69	\$0.72	\$0.64	\$0.59	\$0.60	\$0.63

common share  
- diluted <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Quarterly Financial Measures Reconciliations".

#### Non-GAAP Quarterly Financial Measures Reconciliations

For more information on these financial measures, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

For Quarters Ended:

Sept. 30, 2018	Jun. 30, 2018	Mar. 31, 2018	Dec. 31, 2017	Sept. 30, 2017	Jun. 30, 2017	Mar. 31, 2017	Dec. 31, 2016
----------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)

Adjusted net income and  
adjusted earnings per common  
share:

Net income - GAAP	\$42,281	\$ 45,874	\$ 40,532	\$ 29,230	\$ 37,662	\$ 35,060	\$ 35,162	\$ 36,903
Add: Acquisition expenses, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	440
Add: Deferred taxes revaluation	—	—	—	13,586	—	—	—	—
Adjusted net income	\$42,281	\$ 45,874	\$ 40,532	\$ 42,816	\$ 37,662	\$ 35,060	\$ 35,162	\$ 37,343

Weighted average diluted common shares outstanding	59,122,699	59,170,058	59,146,117	59,087,729	58,914,144	59,130,632	59,073,669	58,991,905
Earnings per common share - diluted	\$0.72	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.49	\$ 0.64	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.63
Adjusted earnings per common share - diluted	\$0.72	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.64	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.63



Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

For Quarters Ended:

Sept. 30, Jun. 30, Mar. 31, Dec. 31, Sept. 30, Jun. 30, Mar. 31, Dec. 31,  
2018 2018 2018 2017 2017 2017 2017 2016

(Dollars in thousands except share and per share amounts)

Adjusted net interest income and adjusted net interest margin (fully-tax equivalent basis):

Net interest income - GAAP	\$101,990	\$104,672	\$100,553	\$100,622	\$99,672	\$96,888	\$95,744	\$96,891
Add: Tax equivalent adjustment	1,687	1,729	1,616	1,565	2,122	2,154	2,182	2,142
Net interest income (FTE)	103,677	106,401	102,169	102,187	101,794	99,042	97,926	99,033
Add: Current realized derivative gain (loss)	(419 )	(830 )	(1,640 )	(2,476 )	(2,714 )	(3,320 )	(3,875 )	(4,486 )
Adjusted net interest income (FTE)	\$103,258	\$105,571	\$100,529	\$99,711	\$99,080	\$95,722	\$94,051	\$94,547

Average interest-earning assets	\$10,857,168	\$10,748,078	\$10,571,300	\$10,412,882	\$10,283,401	\$10,124,404	\$10,144,875	\$10,286,284
Net interest margin (FTE) *	3.79	% 3.97	% 3.92	% 3.89	% 3.93	% 3.92	% 3.91	% 3.82
Adjusted net interest margin (FTE) **	3.77	% 3.94	% 3.86	% 3.80	% 3.82	% 3.79	% 3.76	% 3.65

\* Calculated as net interest income (FTE) divided by average interest earning assets. Annualized for partial-year periods.

\*\* Calculated as adjusted net interest income (FTE) divided by average interest earning assets. Annualized for partial-year periods.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The historical consolidated financial data discussed below reflects our historical results of operations and financial condition and should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes thereto presented in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical financial data, this discussion includes certain forward-looking statements regarding events and trends that may affect our future results. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." For a more complete discussion of the factors that could affect our future results, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

Any discrepancies included in this filing between totals and the sums of percentages and dollar amounts presented, or between rounded dollar amounts, are due to rounding.

Tax Equivalent Presentation

All references to net interest income, net interest margin, interest income on non-ASC 310-30 loans, yield on ASC 310-30 loans and the related non-GAAP adjusted measure of each item are presented on a FTE basis unless otherwise noted. In fiscal year 2018, the enacted Tax Reform Act reduced the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21%. Because of the Company's September 30 fiscal year end, a blended statutory rate of 24.5% was applied to all FTE non-GAAP adjusted measures beginning December 31, 2017.

#### Overview

We are a full-service regional bank holding company focused on relationship-based business and agri-business banking. We serve our customers through 174 branches in attractive markets in nine states: Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota.

Our Bank was established more than 80 years ago and we have achieved strong market positions by developing and maintaining extensive local relationships in the communities we serve. By leveraging our business and agri-business focus, presence in attractive markets, highly efficient operating model and robust approach to risk management, we have achieved significant and profitable growth—both organically and through disciplined acquisitions. We provide financial results based on a fiscal year ending September 30 as a single reportable segment.

The principal sources of our revenues and cash flows are: (i) interest and fees earned on loans made or held by our Bank; (ii) interest on fixed income investments held by our Bank; (iii) fees on wealth management services; (iv) service charges on deposit accounts maintained at our Bank; (v) gain on the sale of loans held for sale (vi) gains on sales of securities; and (vii) merchant and card fees. Our principal expenses are: (i) interest expense on deposit accounts and other borrowings; (ii) salaries and employee benefits; (iii) data processing costs primarily associated with maintaining our Bank's loan and deposit functions; (iv) occupancy expenses for maintaining our Bank's facilities; (v) professional fees; (vi) business development; (vii) FDIC insurance assessments; and (viii) other real estate owned expenses. The largest component contributing to our net income is net interest income, which is the difference between interest earned on earning assets (primarily loans and investments) and interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities (primarily deposit accounts and other borrowings). One of management's principal functions is to manage the spread between interest earned on earning assets and interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities in an effort to maximize net interest income while maintaining an appropriate level of interest rate risk.

Due to the Tax Reform Act of 2017, a blended statutory federal tax rate of 24.5% was applied to net income before taxes generated during fiscal year 2018, compared to 35% for fiscal year 2017. The Company's tax equivalent adjustment to net interest income and net interest margin was \$6.6 million for fiscal year 2018, compared to \$8.6 million for fiscal year 2017, on a consistent asset base. This change reduced net interest margin and adjusted net interest margin by approximately two basis points for fiscal year 2018 and increased our efficiency ratio by a negligible amount for the same period. For more information on our net interest margin, adjusted net interest margin and efficiency ratio, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

#### Correction of Prior Period Balances

The consolidated statements of income have been revised to correct an immaterial classification error in loan interest income and noninterest income related to credit card interchange income for all periods presented. The reclassification had no effect on net income, earnings per share, retained earnings or capital ratios for all periods presented; however, our net interest margin and adjusted net interest margin were reduced by five to eight basis points compared to what was originally reported for the prior comparable periods. Periods not presented herein will be revised, as applicable, as they are included in future filings. For more information on the reclassification of credit card interchange income, see "—Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, 1. Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Policies" section. For more information on our efficiency ratio, net interest margin and adjusted net interest margin, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

#### Highlights for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018

Net income was \$157.9 million, or \$2.67 per diluted share, for fiscal year 2018, compared to net income of \$144.8 million, or \$2.45 per diluted share, for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$13.1 million, or 9.1%. Total revenue (non-FTE) for fiscal year 2018 grew by 6.4%, combined with a decrease in provision for loan and lease losses of 16.5%, partially offset by noninterest expenses growth of 6.8%. Total revenue (non-FTE) is the sum of net interest income (non-FTE) and noninterest income. Our efficiency ratio, which measures our ability to manage noninterest expenses, remained strong during fiscal year 2018 at 47.1%, compared to 46.5% for fiscal year 2017. For more information on our efficiency ratio, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

Net interest margin, which measures our ability to maintain interest rates on interest earning assets above those of interest-bearing liabilities, was 3.89%, 3.90% and 3.89%, respectively, for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016. Adjusted net interest margin, which adjusts for the realized gain (loss) on interest rate swaps, was 3.84%, 3.76% and 3.66%, respectively, for the same periods. We believe our adjusted net interest margin is more representative of our underlying performance and is the measure we use internally to evaluate our results. Net interest margin and adjusted net interest margin were 1 basis points lower and 8 basis points higher, respectively, compared to fiscal year 2017. Net interest margin decreased between the two periods primarily due to a 25 basis point increase in the cost of interest-bearing deposits and moderate increases in the cost of borrowings, partially offset by a 25 basis point increase in the yield on interest-earning assets, driven by higher average loan balances as a proportion of interest earning assets and increasing loan yields. A \$9.0 million reduction in the current fiscal year of the cost of interest rate swaps compared to fiscal year 2017 is the primary driver of the more pronounced increase in adjusted net interest margin compared to net interest margin. For more information on our adjusted net interest margin, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

Total loans were \$9.42 billion as of September 30, 2018, compared to \$8.97 billion as of September 30, 2017. The majority of growth was focused in the CRE segment of the portfolio, which grew by \$504.5 million, or 12.2%, partially offset by a reduction in the residential real estate segment of \$95.3 million, or 10.2%. Deposits as of September 30, 2018 were \$9.73 billion, an increase of \$755.9 million, or 8.4%, from \$8.98 billion as of September 30, 2017, as a result of deposit funding, including brokered deposits, being more cost effective than FHLB borrowings. Loans classified as "Watch" status were \$343.3 million as of September 30, 2018, an increase of \$31.7 million, or 10.2%, compared to \$311.6 million at September 30, 2017, while loans classified as "Substandard" were \$252.7

million, an increase of \$19.9 million, or 8.5%, compared to \$232.8 million over the same periods. The increases were primarily driven by a small number of agriculture relationships. Nonaccrual loans, including ASC 310-30 loans, were \$143.2 million at September 30, 2018 an increase of \$4.9 million, or 3.5%, compared to \$138.3 million at September 30, 2017. Other repossessed property balances increased by \$14.1 million, or 156.8%, during the fiscal year due to the addition of one large property.

Provision for loan and lease losses was \$18.0 million for fiscal year 2018, compared to \$21.5 million for fiscal year 2017. The provision was lower due to a lower level of charge-offs recognized between the periods combined with a stable level of specific provisions. Net charge-offs for fiscal year 2018 were \$16.9 million, or 0.18% of average total loans on an annualized basis, with the majority of net charge-offs concentrated in the agricultural, CRE and commercial non-real estate segments of the loan portfolio. Net charge-offs were \$22.7 million, or 0.26% of average total loans on an annualized basis for fiscal year 2017. The ratio of ALLL to total loans was 0.69% at September 30, 2018, a decrease from 0.71% at September 30, 2017. The balance of the ALLL increased to \$64.5 million at September 30, 2018 from \$63.5 million at September 30, 2017.

Tier 1 capital, total capital and Tier 1 leverage ratios were 12.0%, 13.0% and 10.7%, respectively, at September 30, 2018, compared to 11.4%, 12.5% and 10.3%, respectively, at September 30, 2017. In addition, our Common Equity Tier 1 ratio was 11.3% at September 30, 2018, compared to 10.7% at September 30, 2017. Our tangible common equity to tangible assets ratio was 9.6% at September 30, 2018, compared to 9.2% at September 30, 2017. All regulatory capital ratios remain above regulatory minimums to be considered "well capitalized". For more information on our tangible common equity to tangible assets ratio, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

#### Key Factors Affecting Our Business and Financial Performance

We believe that stable long-term growth and profitability are the result of building strong customer relationships while maintaining disciplined underwriting standards and continuing to focus on our operational efficiency. We plan to focus on originating high-quality loans and growing our deposit base through our relationship-based business and agri-business banking approach. We believe that continuing to focus on our core strengths will enable us to gain market share and increase profitability. For more information on the key components of our strategy for continued success and future growth, see "Part I, Item 1. Business—Our Business Strategy."

We face a variety of risks that may impact various aspects of our risk profile from time to time. The extent of such impacts may vary depending on factors such as the current economic, political and regulatory environment, merger and acquisition activity and operational challenges. For more information on these risks and our risk management strategies, see "Part I, Item 1. Business" and "Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors."

Our financial performance is substantially affected by a number of external factors outside of our control, including the following:

- current and future global and domestic economic conditions, including rate of growth and employment levels;
- the monetary policy actions and statements of the Federal Reserve and the FOMC;
- the relative strength or weakness of the commercial, agricultural and real estate markets, including declines in asset and market prices;
- the level of, and direction, timing and magnitude of movement in, interest rates and the shape of the interest rate yield curve;
- changes in the competitive and regulatory landscape;
  - the impact of legislation, regulatory and administrative initiatives and actions;
- the ability of customers, counterparties and issues to perform in accordance with contractual terms, and the resulting impact on our asset quality;
  - loan demand, utilization of credit commitments and standby letters of credit; and
- the impact on customers and changes in customer behavior due to changing business and economic conditions or regulatory or legislative initiatives, including trade agreements, newly enacted federal tax legislation and imposed and proposed tariffs on products our customers may import or export.

In addition, our success will depend upon, among other things:

- our ability to effectively manage capital and liquidity;
- our ability to effectively execute our strategic plan and manage our growth;
- our ability to manage credit risk in our portfolio; and
- the appropriateness of reserves needed for critical accounting estimates and related contingencies.

For additional information, see "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." For a more complete discussion of the factors that could affect our future results, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

## Results of Operations—Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016

## Overview

The following table highlights certain key financial and performance information for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended			
	September 30,			
	2018	2017	2016	
	(dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			
Operating Data:				
Interest income (FTE)	\$488,434	\$443,114	\$396,516	
Interest expense	74,000	45,320	33,524	
Noninterest income	73,609	63,214	49,253	
Noninterest expense	231,425	216,643	207,640	
Provision for loan and lease losses	17,986	21,539	16,955	
Net income	157,916	144,786	121,253	
Adjusted net income <sup>1</sup>	\$171,502	\$145,226	\$130,982	
Common shares outstanding	58,917,147	58,834,066	58,693,304	
Weighted average diluted common shares outstanding	59,131,650	59,029,382	56,729,350	
Earnings per common share - diluted	\$2.67	\$2.45	\$2.14	
Adjusted earnings per common share - diluted <sup>1</sup>	2.90	2.46	2.31	
Performance Ratios:				
Net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	3.89	% 3.90	% 3.89	%
Adjusted net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	3.84	% 3.76	% 3.66	%
Return on average total assets	1.34	% 1.27	% 1.16	%
Return on average common equity	8.8	% 8.5	% 7.9	%
Return on average tangible common equity <sup>1</sup>	15.3	% 15.4	% 15.1	%
Efficiency ratio <sup>1</sup>	47.1	% 46.5	% 49.6	%

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data — Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations".

## Net Interest Income

The following tables present net interest income, net interest margin and adjusted net interest margin for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,			
	2018	2017	2016	
	(dollars in thousands)			
Net interest income:				
Total interest income (FTE)	\$488,434	\$443,114	\$396,516	
Less: Total interest expense	74,000	45,320	33,524	
Net interest income (FTE)	\$414,434	\$397,794	\$362,992	
Net interest margin (FTE) and adjusted net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>				
Average interest-earning assets	\$10,647,357	\$10,209,741	\$9,339,858	
Average interest-bearing liabilities	\$9,952,961	\$9,573,937	\$8,760,173	
Net interest margin (FTE)	3.89	% 3.90	% 3.89	%
Adjusted net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>	3.84	% 3.76	% 3.66	%

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to

the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations".

Net interest income was \$414.4 million in fiscal year 2018 compared to \$397.8 million in fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$16.6 million, or 4.2%. The increase was driven by higher loan interest income driven by 5.7% of growth in average loans outstanding between the periods combined with a 20 basis point increase in the yield on total loans, partially offset by a 25 basis point increase in the cost of deposits. Net interest income was \$397.8 million in fiscal year 2017 compared to \$363.0 million in fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$34.8 million, or 9.6%. The increase was driven by higher loan interest income driven by 10.8% of growth in average loans outstanding between the periods combined with a 5 basis point increase in the yield on total loans, partially offset by an 8 basis point increase in the cost of deposits.



Net interest margin was 3.89% in fiscal year 2018, compared with 3.90% in fiscal year 2017. Adjusted net interest margin was 3.84% and 3.76%, respectively, over the same periods. The decrease in net interest margin was primarily due to a 27 basis point increase in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities, partially offset by a 25 basis point increase in the yield on interest-earning assets driven by higher average loan balances as a proportion of earning assets and improving loan yields. A \$9.0 million reduction in the cost of interest rate swaps between the periods is the primary driver of the more pronounced increase in adjusted net interest margin compared to net interest margin.

Net interest margin was 3.90% in fiscal year 2017, compared with 3.89% in fiscal year 2016. Adjusted net interest margin was 3.76% and 3.66%, respectively, over the same periods. Net interest margin remained relatively stable primarily due to a 9 basis point rise in the yield on interest-earning assets, offset by a 9 basis point rise in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities. The growth in adjusted net interest margin was driven by a \$6.3 million reduction in the cost of interest rate swaps compared to fiscal year 2016, as a result of increases in short-term LIBOR rates. For more information on our adjusted net interest margin, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."

The following table presents the distribution of average assets, liabilities and equity, interest income and resulting yields on average interest-earning assets, and interest expense and rates on average interest-bearing liabilities for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016. Loans on nonaccrual status that had interest accrued as of the date of nonaccrual is immediately reversed as a reduction to interest income, while any interest subsequently recovered is recorded in the period of recovery. Tax-exempt loans and securities, totaling \$789.0 million at September 30, 2018 and \$703.1 million at September 30, 2017, are typically entered at lower interest rate arrangements than comparable non-exempt loans and securities. The amount of interest income reflected below has been adjusted to include the amount of tax benefit realized in the period and as such is presented on a fully-tax equivalent basis, the calculation of which is outlined in the discussion of non-GAAP items, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations." ASC 310-30 loans represent loans accounted for in accordance with ASC 310-30 Accounting for Purchased Loans that were credit impaired at the time we acquired them. Non-ASC 310-30 loans represent loans we have originated and loans we have acquired that were not credit impaired at the time we acquired them.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,									
	2018			2017			2016			
	Average Balance	Interest (FTE)	Yield / Cost	Average Balance	Interest (FTE)	Yield / Cost	Average Balance	Interest (FTE)	Yield / Cost	
	(dollars in thousands)									
<b>Assets</b>										
Interest-bearing bank deposits	\$75,101	\$1,376	1.83 %	\$123,616	\$922	0.75 %	\$122,651	\$574	0.47 %	
Investment securities	1,384,632	29,171	2.11 %	1,390,453	26,311	1.89 %	1,366,925	24,680	1.81 %	
Non-ASC 310-30 loans, net <sup>3</sup>	9,106,519	446,386	4.90 %	8,581,615	405,080	4.72 %	7,736,454	363,805	4.70 %	
ASC 310-30 loans, net	81,105	11,501	14.18 %	114,057	10,801	9.47 %	113,828	7,457	6.55 %	
Loans, net	9,187,624	457,887	4.98 %	8,695,672	415,881	4.78 %	7,850,282	371,262	4.73 %	
Total interest-earning assets	10,647,357	488,434	4.59 %	10,209,741	443,114	4.34 %	9,339,858	396,516	4.25 %	
Noninterest-earning assets	1,160,802			1,154,861			1,079,503			
Total assets	\$11,808,159	\$488,434	4.14 %	\$11,364,602	\$443,114	3.90 %	\$10,419,361	\$396,516	3.81 %	
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>										
Noninterest-bearing deposits	\$1,809,470			\$1,806,491			\$1,493,287			
Interest-bearing deposits	5,990,182	\$43,092	0.72 %	5,709,863	\$25,969	0.45 %	5,081,401	\$16,206	0.32 %	

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Time deposits	1,483,760	17,020	1.15 %	1,300,987	9,066	0.70%	1,345,693	8,908	0.66%
Total deposits	9,283,412	60,112	0.65 %	8,817,341	35,035	0.40%	7,920,381	25,114	0.32%
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	108,599	340	0.31 %	122,188	384	0.31 %	160,820	519	0.32%
FHLB advances and other borrowings	452,572	8,508	1.88 %	525,491	5,437	1.03%	580,283	4,154	0.72%
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	108,378	5,040	4.65 %	108,917	4,464	4.10%	98,689	3,737	3.79%
Total borrowings	669,549	13,888	2.07 %	756,596	10,285	1.36%	839,792	8,410	1.00%
Total interest-bearing liabilities	9,952,961	\$74,000	0.74 %	9,573,937	\$45,320	0.47%	8,760,173	\$33,524	0.38%
Noninterest-bearing liabilities	67,045			88,440			117,344		
Stockholders' equity	1,788,153			1,702,225			1,541,844		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$11,808,159			\$11,364,602			\$10,419,361		
Net interest spread			3.40 %			3.43 %			3.43 %
Net interest income and net interest margin (FTE) <sup>1</sup>		\$414,434	3.89 %		\$397,794	3.90%		\$362,992	3.89%
Less: Tax equivalent adjustment		\$6,597			\$8,599			\$7,534	
Net interest income and net interest margin - ties to Statements of Comprehensive Income		\$407,837	3.83 %		\$389,195	3.81 %		\$355,458	3.81 %

<sup>1</sup> Interest income includes \$2.7 million, \$4.1 million and \$3.6 million for fiscal year 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, resulting from accretion of purchase accounting discount associated with acquired loans.

## Interest Income

The following table presents interest income for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Interest income:			
Loans (FTE)	\$457,887	\$415,881	\$371,262
Investment securities	29,171	26,311	24,680
Federal funds sold and other	1,376	922	574
Total interest income (FTE)	488,434	443,114	396,516
Less: Tax equivalent adjustment	6,597	8,599	7,534
Total interest income (GAAP)	481,837	434,515	388,982

Total interest income consists primarily of interest income on loans and interest income on our investment portfolio. Total interest income increased \$45.3 million, or 10.2%, to \$488.4 million for fiscal year 2018, from \$443.1 million for fiscal year 2017, which increased \$46.6 million, or 11.8%, from \$396.5 million for fiscal year 2016. Significant components of interest income are described in further detail below.

**Loans.** Interest income on all loans increased to \$457.9 million in fiscal year 2018 from \$415.9 million in fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$42.0 million, or 10.1%, during the fiscal year. Average net loan balances for fiscal year 2018 were \$9.19 billion, representing a 5.7% increase compared to the same period in fiscal year 2017. The majority of growth was focused in the CRE segment of the portfolio, which grew by \$504.5 million, or 12.2%, partially offset by a reduction in the residential real estate segment of \$95.3 million, or 10.2%. The largest contributors to the growth in the CRE segment during fiscal year 2018 were the non-owner occupied CRE segment, which grew \$321.9 million, or 15.9%, combined with an increase of \$115.0 million, or 9.4%, in the owner-occupied CRE segment and an increase of \$99.0 million, or 18.4%, in the construction and development segment. Interest income on ASC 310-30 loans, which are purchased credit impaired loans with a different income recognition model, increased \$0.7 million between the two periods, primarily driven by accelerated accretion of interest income on one pool of purchased credit impaired loans in fiscal year 2018.

Interest income on all loans increased to \$415.9 million in fiscal year 2017 from \$371.3 million in fiscal year 2016, an increase of 12.0% during the fiscal year. Average net loan balances for fiscal year 2017 were \$8.70 billion, representing a 10.8% increase compared to the same period in fiscal year 2016. Growth was focused in the CRE segment of the portfolio, partially offset by a reduction in the residential real estate segment of the portfolio. The largest contributor to growth during fiscal year 2017 was in non-owner occupied CRE, combined with moderate increases in construction and development and owner-occupied subsegments which were largely offset by a decline in multi-family residential real estate subsegments. Interest income on ASC 310-30 loans increased \$3.3 million between the two periods, primarily driven accelerated accretion of interest income on two pools of purchased credit impaired loans in fiscal year 2017.

Our yield on loans is affected by market interest rates, the level of adjustable-rate loan indices, interest rate floors and caps, customer repayment activity, the level of loans held for sale, portfolio mix, and the level of nonaccrual loans. The average tax equivalent yield on non-ASC 310-30 loans was 4.90% for fiscal year 2018, an 18 basis point increase compared to 4.72% for fiscal year 2017, which was a 2 basis point increase from 4.70% for fiscal year 2016. Adjusted for the current realized gain (loss) on derivatives we use to manage interest rate risk on certain of our loans at fair value, which we believe represents the underlying economics of the transactions, the adjusted yield on non-ASC 310-30 loans was 4.84% for fiscal year 2018, an increase of 29 basis points compared to 4.55% for fiscal year 2017, which was a 12 basis points increase compared to 4.43% for fiscal year 2016. Starting in fiscal year 2016 and continuing through fiscal year 2018, we have begun to benefit from period-over-period increases in LIBOR rates which have reduced the net cost of pay fixed, receive floating interest rate swaps the Company utilizes related to certain fixed rate loans and benchmark rate hikes which have raised interest rates on many of our floating and variable rate loans.

The average duration of the loan portfolio, including the impact of the interest rate swaps on the duration of fair value loans, was a relatively short 1.3 years as of September 30, 2018. Approximately 48%, or \$4.52 billion, of the portfolio is comprised of fixed rate loans, of which \$865.4 million of loans are fixed-rate loans with an original term of 5 years or greater which we have entered into equal and offsetting fixed-to-floating interest rate swaps. These loans effectively behave as floating rate loans. For floating rate loans in the portfolio, approximately 44% are indexed to Wall Street Journal Prime, 29% to 5-year Treasuries and the balance to various other indices. Less than 1% of our total loans' rates are floored, with an average interest rate floor 72 bps above market rates.

Loan-related fee income of \$4.9 million is included in interest income for fiscal year 2018 compared to \$4.3 million for both fiscal years 2017 and 2016. In addition, certain fees collected at loan origination are considered to be a component of yield on the underlying loans and are deferred and recognized into income over the life of the loans. Amortization related to the FDIC indemnification assets of \$2.8 million, \$4.7 million and \$3.8 million for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, is included as a reduction to interest income.

Investment Portfolio. The carrying value of investment securities and FHLB stock was \$1.41 billion as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. Interest income on investments includes income earned on investment securities and FHLB stock. Interest income on investments was \$29.2 million for fiscal year 2018, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 10.9%, from \$26.3 million in fiscal year 2017. The increase in interest income was driven by the yield on investments which increased 22 basis points to 2.11% for fiscal year 2018, compared to 1.89% for fiscal year 2017, partially offset by a decrease in average balances.

In fiscal year 2017, interest income on investments increased to \$26.3 million from \$24.7 million in fiscal year 2016, an increase of 6.6%. The increase was driven by an 8 basis point increase in the yield on investments in fiscal year 2017 to 1.89%, compared to 1.81% for fiscal year 2016, combined with an increase in average balances.

The weighted average life of the portfolio was 3.9 years at September 30, 2018, and 3.6 years at September 30, 2017 and 3.3 years at September 30, 2016. Average investments in fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016 were 13.0%, 13.6% and 14.6%, respectively, of total average interest-earning assets.

#### Interest Expense

The following table presents interest expense for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Interest expense			
Deposits	\$60,112	\$35,035	\$25,114
FHLB advances and other borrowings	8,848	5,821	4,673
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	5,040	4,464	3,737
Total interest expense	\$74,000	\$45,320	\$33,524

Total interest expense consists primarily of interest expense on three components: deposits, FHLB advances and other borrowings and our outstanding subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable. Total interest expense increased \$28.7 million, or 63.3%, to \$74.0 million in fiscal year 2018, from \$45.3 million in fiscal year 2017, which increased \$11.8 million, or 35.2%, from \$33.5 million in fiscal year 2016. Average interest-bearing liabilities increased \$379.0 million, or 4.0%, to \$9.95 billion in fiscal year 2018, from \$9.57 billion in fiscal year 2017, which increased \$813.8 million, or 9.3%, from \$8.76 billion in fiscal year 2016. The average cost of total interest-bearing liabilities increased to 0.74% in fiscal year 2018, compared to 0.47% in fiscal year 2017 and 0.38% in fiscal year 2016. Significant components of interest expense are described in further detail below.

Deposits. Interest expense on deposits, consisting of interest-bearing accounts and time deposits, was \$60.1 million in fiscal year 2018 compared with \$35.0 million in fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$25.1 million, or 71.6%, driven by growth in average deposits outstanding and increasing benchmark interest rates in the cost of deposits. Average deposit balances increased to \$9.28 billion from \$8.82 billion, respectively, for the same periods, an increase of \$466.1 million, or 5.3%. The cost of deposits increased 25 basis points to 0.65% for fiscal year 2018 from 0.40% for fiscal year 2017, reflecting a rise in market interest rates and increased competition for deposit balances. Interest expense on deposits was \$35.0 million in fiscal year 2017 compared with \$25.1 million in fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$9.9 million, or 39.5% driven by growth in average deposits outstanding and increasing benchmark interest rates. Average deposit balances increased \$897.0 million, or 11.3%, to \$8.82 billion from \$7.92 billion, respectively, for the same periods. The cost of deposits increased 8 basis points to 0.40% for fiscal year 2017 from 0.32% for fiscal year 2016, reflecting a rise in market interest rates.

Average noninterest-bearing demand account balances comprised 19.5% of average total deposits for fiscal year 2018 compared with 20.5% for fiscal year 2017, and 18.9% for fiscal year 2016. Total average other liquid accounts, consisting of interest-bearing demand accounts, remained stable in fiscal year 2018 at 64.5% of total average deposits,

compared to 64.8% of total average deposits for fiscal year 2017 and 64.2% in fiscal year 2016, while time deposit accounts increased in fiscal year 2018 to 16.0% of total average deposits compared to 14.8% in fiscal year 2017 and 17.0% in fiscal year 2016. We continue our strategy of focusing on cost-effective transaction accounts as well as our focus on gathering business deposits, which are typically transaction accounts by nature.

FHLB Advances and Other Borrowings. Interest expense on FHLB advances and other borrowings was \$8.8 million for fiscal year 2018, compared to \$5.8 million for fiscal year 2017 and \$4.7 million for fiscal year 2016, reflecting weighted average cost of 1.88%, 1.03% and 0.72%, respectively. Our average balance for FHLB advances and other borrowings decreased to \$452.6 million in fiscal year 2018 from \$525.5 million in fiscal year 2017, which decreased from \$580.3 million in fiscal year 2016. Average FHLB advances and other borrowings as a proportion of total average interest-bearing liabilities were 4.5% for fiscal year 2018, 5.5% for fiscal year 2017 and 6.6% for fiscal year 2016. The average rate paid on FHLB advances is impacted by market rates and the various terms and repricing frequency of the specific outstanding borrowings in each year. The weighted average contractual rate paid on our FHLB advances was 2.58% at September 30, 2018, 1.36% at September 30, 2017 and 0.69% at September 30, 2016. The average tenor of our FHLB advances was 15 months at September 30, 2018, 4 months at September 30, 2017 and 52 months at September 30, 2016. The amount of other borrowings and related interest expense are immaterial in each of fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

We must collateralize FHLB advances by pledging real estate loans or investments. We pledge more assets than required by our current level of borrowings in order to maintain additional borrowing capacity. Although we may substitute other loans for such pledged loans, we are restricted in our ability to sell or otherwise pledge these loans without substituting collateral or prepaying a portion of the FHLB advances. At September 30, 2018, we had pledged \$3.95 billion of loans to the FHLB, against which we had borrowed \$275.0 million.

Subordinated Debentures and Subordinated Notes Payable. Interest expense on our outstanding junior subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable was \$5.0 million for fiscal year 2018, \$4.5 million for fiscal year 2017, and \$3.7 million for fiscal year 2016. The weighted average contractual rate on outstanding junior subordinated debentures was 4.55%, 3.53% and 3.01% at September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The weighted average contractual rate on outstanding subordinated notes payable was 4.88% at each of the periods ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

#### Rate and Volume Variances

Net interest income is affected by changes in both volume and interest rates. Volume changes are caused by increases or decreases during the year in the level of average interest-earning assets and average interest-bearing liabilities. Rate changes result from increases or decreases in the yields earned on assets or the rates paid on liabilities.

The following table presents each of the last two fiscal years and a summary of the changes in interest income and interest expense on a tax equivalent basis resulting from changes in the volume of average asset and liability balances and changes in the average yields or rates compared with the preceding fiscal year. If significant, the change in interest income or interest expense due to both volume and rate has been prorated between the volume and the rate variances based on the dollar amount of each variance.

	2018 vs 2017			2017 vs 2016		
	Volume	Rate	Total	Volume	Rate	Total
	(dollars in thousands)					
Increase (decrease) in interest income:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$(474)	)\$928	\$454	\$5	\$343	\$348
Investment securities	(111)	)2,971	2,860	412	1,219	1,631
Non-ASC 310-30 loans	25,362	15,944	41,306	39,189	2,085	41,274
ASC 310-30 loans	(3,691)	)4,391	700	15	3,330	3,345
Loans	21,671	20,335	42,006	39,204	5,415	44,619
Total increase	21,086	24,234	45,320	39,621	6,977	46,598
Increase (decrease) in interest expense:						
Interest-bearing deposits	1,333	15,790	17,123	2,181	7,582	9,763
Time deposits	1,421	6,533	7,954	(311)	)469	158
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	(44)	)0	(44)	(123)	)13	)136
FHLB advances and other borrowings	(844)	)3,915	3,071	(425)	)1,708	1,283
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	(22)	)598	576	399	329	728
Total increase	1,844	26,836	28,680	1,721	10,075	11,796
Increase (decrease) in net interest income (FTE)	\$19,242	\$(2,602)	\$16,640	\$37,900	\$(3,098)	\$34,802

Provision for Loan and Lease Losses

We recognized a provision for loan and lease losses of \$18.0 million for fiscal year 2018 compared to a provision for loan and lease losses of \$21.5 million for fiscal year 2017, a decrease of \$3.5 million or 16.5%. The decrease in provision was mostly driven by a lower level of charge-offs recognized between the periods combined with a stable level of specific provisions. Included within the provision for loan and lease losses was a net impairment of \$0.2 million during fiscal year 2018 associated with ASC 310-30 loans. This compares to a net recoupment of \$0.7 million related to this portion of the portfolio recorded in fiscal year 2017.



We recognized a provision for loan and lease losses of \$21.5 million for fiscal year 2017 compared to a provision for loan and lease losses of \$17.0 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$4.5 million, or 27.0%. The higher provision for loan and lease losses compared to fiscal year 2016 was driven primarily by the higher level of net charge-offs recognized during fiscal year 2017, which was concentrated in the commercial non-real estate and agriculture segments of the loan portfolio. The required specific ALLL decreased by \$3.2 million mainly due to a number of charge-offs related to loans for which a specific ALLL had been previously recorded. Included within the provision for loan and lease losses was a net recoupment of \$0.7 million during fiscal year 2017 associated with ASC 310-30 loans. This compares to net recoupment of \$1.1 million related to this portion of the portfolio recorded in fiscal year 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Provision for loan and lease losses, non-ASC 310-30 loans *	\$ 17,754	\$ 22,210	\$ 18,011
Provision for (reduction in) loan and lease losses, ASC 310-30 loans	232	(671)	(1,056)
Provision for loan and lease losses, total	\$ 17,986	\$ 21,539	\$ 16,955

\* As presented above, the non-ASC 310-30 loan portfolio includes originated loans, other than loans for which we have elected the fair value option, and loans we acquired that we did not determine were acquired with deteriorated credit quality.

#### Total Credit-Related Charges

We recognized other credit-related charges during fiscal year 2018 that were lower compared to fiscal year 2017, which was higher compared to fiscal year 2016. We believe the following table, which summarizes each component of the total credit-related charges incurred during the current and prior fiscal years, is helpful to understanding the overall impact on our yearly results of operations. Net other repossessed property charges include other repossessed property operating costs, valuation adjustments and gain (loss) on sale of other repossessed properties, each of which entered other repossessed property as a result of the former borrower failing to perform on a loan obligation. Reversal of interest income on nonaccrual loans occurs when we become aware that a loan, for which we had been recognizing interest income, will no longer be able to perform according to the terms and conditions of the loan agreement, including repayment of interest owed to us, while a recovery of interest income on nonaccrual loans occurs when we receive payment of interest owed to us. Loan fair value adjustments related to credit relate to the portion of our loan portfolio for which we have elected the fair value option; these amounts reflect expected credit losses in the portfolio.

Item	Included within F/S Line Item(s):	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
		2018	2017	2016
		(dollars in thousands)		
Provision for loan and lease losses	Provision for loan and lease losses	\$ 17,986	\$ 21,539	\$ 16,955
Net other repossessed property charges	Net loss on repossessed property and other related expenses	4,369	1,749	1,263
Reversal of interest income on nonaccrual loans	Interest income on loans	1,901	930	1,433
		194	936	1,618

Loan fair value adjustment related to credit	Net increase (decrease) in fair value of loans at fair value			
Total		\$24,450	\$25,154	\$21,269

Total credit-related charges for fiscal year 2018 decreased \$0.7 million, or 2.8%, compared to fiscal year 2017. The decrease in total credit-related charges was primarily driven by a decrease in net charge-offs, partially offset by higher expenses associated with other repossessed property. Total credit-related charges for fiscal year 2017 increased \$3.9 million, or 18.3%, compared to fiscal year 2016 primarily driven by increased net charge-offs driving higher required provisions for loan and lease losses.

## Noninterest Income

The following table presents noninterest income for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Noninterest income			
Service charges and other fees	\$51,077	\$55,725	\$52,925
Wealth management fees	9,219	9,118	7,283
Mortgage banking income, net	5,842	7,928	7,261
Net gain (loss) on sale of securities	6	75	160
Other	8,276	5,699	3,968
Subtotal, product and service fees	74,420	78,545	71,597
Net (decrease) increase in fair value of loans at fair value	(45,407 )	(65,231 )	26,314
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	44,596	49,900	(48,658 )
Subtotal, loans at fair value and related derivatives	(811 )	(15,331 )	(22,344 )
Total noninterest income	\$73,609	\$63,214	\$49,253

Our noninterest income is comprised of the various fees we charge our customers for products and services we provide and the impact of changes in fair value of loans for which we have elected the fair value treatment and realized and unrealized gains (losses) on the related interest rate swaps we utilize to manage interest rate risk on these loans. While we are required under U.S. GAAP to present both components within total noninterest income, we believe it is helpful to analyze the two broader components of noninterest income separately to better understand the underlying performance of the business.

Noninterest income was \$73.6 million for fiscal year 2018, compared with \$63.2 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$10.4 million or 16.4%, which increased \$14.0 million, or 28.3%, compared with \$49.3 million for fiscal year 2016. Significant components of noninterest income are described in further detail below.

**Product and Service Fees.** We recognized \$74.4 million of noninterest income related to product and service fees in fiscal year 2018, a decrease of \$4.1 million, or 5.3%, compared to \$78.5 million for fiscal year 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to service charges and other fees which decreased \$4.6 million, or 8.3%, and mortgage banking income which decreased \$2.1 million, or 26.3%, partially offset by a \$2.6 million increase, or 45.2%, in other income. The decrease in service charges and other fees reflects the impact of the "Durbin Amendment" limit on debit card interchange income that became effective in July 2017. The decrease in mortgage banking income was due to fewer originations sold during the fiscal year, while the increase in other income was primarily driven by a gain on the sale of Visa, Inc. Class B common stock shares and a sign on bonus for a new contract.

Noninterest income related to product and service fees was \$78.5 million for the fiscal year 2017 compared to \$71.6 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$6.9 million or 9.7%. The increase was primarily attributable to service charges and other fees which increased by \$2.8 million, or 5.3%, and included debit card interchange income, combined with a \$1.8 million increase, or 25.2%, in wealth management fees and a \$1.7 million increase, or 43.6%, in other income. As previously discussed in this report, higher allowable interchange rates were capped as required by the Durbin Amendment effective July 1, 2017.

**Loans at fair value and related derivatives.** As discussed in "—Analysis of Financial Condition—Derivatives," changes in the fair value of loans for which we have elected the fair value treatment and realized and unrealized gains and losses on the related derivatives are recognized within noninterest income. For fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016 these items accounted for \$(0.8) million, \$(15.3) million and \$(22.3) million, respectively. The change during fiscal year 2018 was driven by a \$9.0 million reduction in the current cost of interest rate swaps and a \$4.7 million increase in swap fees combined with a net favorable change in the credit risk adjustment of \$(0.8) million. The change during fiscal year 2017 was driven by a \$6.3 million reduction in the current cost of interest rate swaps combined with a net favorable change in the credit risk adjustment of \$(0.7) million. We believe that the current realized loss on the derivatives economically offsets the interest income earned on the related loans. We present elsewhere the adjusted net interest income and adjusted net interest margin reflecting the metrics we use to manage the business.



## Noninterest Expense

The following table presents noninterest expense for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Noninterest expense			
Salaries and employee benefits	\$135,352	\$128,135	\$109,055
Data processing and communication	29,805	28,288	25,440
Occupancy and equipment	20,330	19,817	19,554
Professional fees	17,891	15,038	13,572
Advertising	4,507	3,983	4,267
Net loss on repossessed property and other related expenses	4,369	1,749	1,263
Amortization of core deposits and other intangibles	1,662	2,358	3,264
Acquisition expenses	—	710	15,692
Other	17,509	16,565	15,533
Total noninterest expense	\$231,425	\$216,643	\$207,640

Noninterest expense was \$231.4 million for fiscal year 2018 compared with \$216.6 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$14.8 million, or 6.8%, which was an increase of \$9.0 million, or 4.3%, compared to \$207.6 million in fiscal year 2016. Our efficiency ratio was 47.1% for fiscal year 2018, 46.5% for fiscal year 2017 and 49.6% for fiscal year 2016. For more information on our efficiency ratio, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations." Significant changes in components of noninterest expense are described in further detail below.

**Salaries and Employee Benefits.** Salaries and employee benefits are the largest component of noninterest expense and include the cost of incentive compensation, stock compensation, benefit plans, health insurance and payroll taxes. These expenses were \$135.4 million for fiscal year 2018, an increase of \$7.3 million, or 5.6%, from \$128.1 million for fiscal year 2017. The majority of the increase was driven by living wage increases in response to federal tax reform and annual merit increases. Salaries and employee benefits were \$128.1 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$19.0 million, or 17.5%, from \$109.1 million for fiscal year 2016. The majority of the increase was driven by additional roles added to meet regulatory and risk management expectations, higher long-term incentive compensation and higher cost of employee benefits, which was primarily related to higher health insurance costs and standard annual merit increases.

**Data Processing and Communication.** Data processing and communication expenses include payments to vendors who provide software, data processing, and services on an outsourced basis, costs related to supporting and developing internet-based activities, credit card rewards provided to our customers, depreciation of bank-owned hardware and software, postage and telephone expenses. Expenses for data processing and communication were \$29.8 million for fiscal year 2018 and \$28.3 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$1.5 million, or 5.4%. The increase was driven primarily by an estimated breakage cost of an existing contract. Expenses for data processing and communication were \$28.3 million for fiscal year 2017 and \$25.4 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 11.2%. The increase was driven primarily by amortization of recent technology investments.

**Occupancy and Equipment.** Occupancy and equipment expenses include our branch network and administrative office locations throughout our footprint, including both owned and leased locations, property taxes, maintenance expense and depreciation of bank-owned furniture and equipment. These costs were \$20.3 million for fiscal year 2018 and \$19.8 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$0.5 million, or 2.6%. Expenses for occupancy and equipment were \$19.8 million for fiscal year 2017 and \$19.6 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 1.3%. The increases in fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were primarily due to annual increases in rent, utilities and property tax expenses.

**Professional Fees.** Professional fees include our FDIC and FICO assessments, the cost of accountants and other consultants, and legal services in connection with delinquent loans, business transactions, regulatory compliance

matters and to resolve other legal matters. These expenses were \$17.9 million for fiscal year 2018 and \$15.0 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 19.0%. Expenses for professional fees were \$15.0 million for fiscal year 2017 and \$13.6 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$1.4 million, or 10.8%. Professional fees increased in fiscal years 2018 and 2017 due to an increase in our FDIC assessment as a result of exceeding \$10.0 billion in total assets.

**Net Loss Recognized on Repossessed Property and Other Assets.** Our net loss on the sale of repossessed property and other assets was \$4.4 million for fiscal year 2018 and \$1.7 million for fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$2.7 million, or 149.8%. The increase was primarily due to expenses related to the settlement of a single other repossessed property. Net loss on the sale of repossessed property and other assets was \$1.7 million for fiscal year 2017 and \$1.3 million for fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$0.4 million, or 38.5%. The increase in fiscal year 2017 was primarily due to the write down of one large property in other repossessed property.

**Amortization of Core Deposits and Other Intangibles.** Amortization of core deposits and other intangibles represents the scheduled amortization of specifically-identifiable intangible assets arising from acquisitions, including NAB's acquisition of us as well as subsequent acquisitions completed by us. The most significant component of amortization of core deposits and other intangibles relates to core deposit intangible assets, which represented \$1.0 million in fiscal year 2018 compared to \$1.4 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$0.8 million in fiscal year 2016. The intangible assets currently recorded are scheduled to amortize through May 2026. Total scheduled amortization for all intangible assets includes approximately \$1.5 million for fiscal year 2019 and slightly lower amounts for fiscal years 2020 through 2026.

**Other.** Other noninterest expenses include costs related to other repossessed property costs prior to foreclosure, business development and professional membership fees, travel and entertainment costs, and other costs incurred. Other noninterest expenses were \$17.5 million in fiscal year 2018 and \$16.6 million in fiscal year 2017, an increase of \$0.9 million, or 5.7%. The increase was primarily due to increases in loan expenses. Other noninterest expenses were \$16.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$15.5 million in fiscal year 2016, an increase of \$1.0 million, or 6.6%. The increase was primarily due to an increase in other repossessed property costs prior to foreclosure.

#### Provision for Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes varies due to the amount of taxable income, the investments in tax-advantaged securities and tax credit funds and the rates charged by federal and state authorities. The provision for income taxes of \$74.1 million in fiscal year 2018 represents an effective tax rate of 31.9%, compared to \$69.4 million or 32.4% for fiscal year 2017 and \$58.9 million or 32.7% for fiscal year 2016. Excluding the deferred taxes revaluation as a result of the Tax Reform Act, the effective tax rate was 26.1% for fiscal year 2018.

#### Return on Assets and Equity

The table below presents our return on average total assets, return on average common equity and average common equity to average assets ratio at and for the dates presented.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Return on average total assets	1.34%	1.27%	1.16%
Return on average common equity	8.8 %	8.5 %	7.9 %
Return on average tangible common equity <sup>1</sup>	15.3%	15.4%	15.1%

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations".

## Analysis of Financial Condition

The following table highlights certain key financial and performance information for fiscal years ended 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	As of September 30,			
	2018	2017	2016	
	(dollars in thousands)			
<b>Balance Sheet and Other Information</b>				
Total assets	\$12,116,808	\$11,690,011	\$11,531,180	
Loans <sup>2</sup>	9,415,924	8,968,553	8,682,644	
Allowance for loan and lease losses	64,540	63,503	64,642	
Deposits	9,733,499	8,977,613	8,604,790	
Stockholders' equity	1,840,551	1,755,000	1,663,391	
Tangible common equity <sup>1</sup>	\$1,093,816	\$1,006,603	\$912,636	
Tier 1 capital ratio	12.0	% 11.4	% 11.1	%
Total capital ratio	13.0	% 12.5	% 12.2	%
Tier 1 leverage ratio	10.7	% 10.3	% 9.5	%
Common equity tier 1 ratio	11.3	% 10.7	% 10.2	%
Tangible common equity / tangible assets <sup>1</sup>	9.6	% 9.2	% 8.5	%
Book value per share - GAAP	\$31.24	\$29.83	\$28.34	
Tangible book value per share <sup>1</sup>	\$18.57	\$17.11	\$15.55	
Nonaccrual loans / total loans	1.52	% 1.54	% 1.46	%
Net charge-offs (recoveries) / average total loans	0.18	% 0.26	% 0.12	%
Allowance for loan and lease losses / total loans	0.69	% 0.71	% 0.74	%

<sup>1</sup> This is a non-GAAP financial measure we believe is helpful to interpreting our financial results. For more information on this non-GAAP financial measure, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations".

<sup>2</sup> Loans include unpaid principal balance net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and unearned net deferred fees and costs and loans in process.

Our total assets were \$12.12 billion at September 30, 2018, compared with \$11.69 billion at September 30, 2017 and \$11.53 billion at September 30, 2016. The increase in total assets for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2017 was primarily attributable to growth in loans and securities available for sale, partially offset by a reduction in cash and cash equivalents compared to the prior period.

At September 30, 2018, loans were \$9.42 billion, an increase of \$447.4 million, or 5.0%, from \$8.97 billion at September 30, 2017, which increased \$285.9 million, or 3.3%, compared to \$8.68 billion at September 30, 2016. The majority of the growth for fiscal year 2018 occurred in the CRE category of the portfolio, which grew by \$504.5 million, mainly across the construction and development, non-owner and owner occupied segments, partially offset by a reduction of \$95.3 million in the residential real estate category of the portfolio.

Total deposits were \$9.73 billion at September 30, 2018, an increase of \$755.9 million, or 8.4%, from \$8.98 billion at September 30, 2017, which increased \$372.8 million, or 4.3%, from \$8.60 billion at September 30, 2016.

Noninterest-bearing deposits were \$1.84 billion, a 0.7% decrease for the fiscal year and interest-bearing deposits were \$7.89 billion, a 10.8% increase for the fiscal year. FHLB and other borrowings decreased by \$368.2 million, or 57.2%, for the fiscal year as a result of deposit funding being more cost effective.



## Loan Portfolio

The following table presents our loan portfolio by category at each of the dates indicated:

	As of September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(dollars in thousands)				
Unpaid principal balance:					
Commercial real estate <sup>1</sup>					
Originated	\$4,255,272	\$3,628,235	\$3,171,516	\$2,708,512	\$2,321,982
Acquired	374,058	496,570	582,591	137,236	219,212
Total	4,629,330	4,124,805	3,754,107	2,845,748	2,541,194
Agriculture <sup>1</sup>					
Originated	2,082,778	1,990,648	1,974,226	1,841,437	1,661,030
Acquired	99,910	131,490	194,711	20,028	20,179
Total	2,182,688	2,122,138	2,168,937	1,861,465	1,681,209
Commercial non-real estate <sup>1</sup>					
Originated	1,656,563	1,670,349	1,601,328	1,591,974	1,544,747
Acquired	43,424	48,565	71,838	17,536	26,893
Total	1,699,987	1,718,914	1,673,166	1,609,510	1,571,640
Residential real estate					
Originated	682,615	724,906	746,384	714,855	639,194
Acquired	154,954	207,986	274,574	208,290	262,411
Total	837,569	932,892	1,020,958	923,145	901,605
Consumer					
Originated	43,325	56,467	59,850	68,840	82,849
Acquired	6,364	10,092	16,423	4,209	7,237
Total	49,689	66,559	76,273	73,049	90,086
Other lending					
Originated	46,487	43,132	42,398	38,371	34,243
Acquired	—	75	79	—	—
Total	46,487	43,207	42,477	38,371	34,243
Total originated	8,767,040	8,113,737	7,595,702	6,963,989	6,284,045
Total acquired	678,710	894,778	1,140,216	387,299	535,932
Total unpaid principal balance	9,445,750	9,008,515	8,735,918	7,351,288	6,819,977
Less: Unamortized discount on acquired loans	(18,283 )	(29,121 )	(39,947 )	(19,264 )	(25,638 )
Less: Unearned net deferred fees and costs and loans in process	(11,543 )	(10,841 )	(13,327 )	(6,826 )	(6,872 )
Total loans	9,415,924	8,968,553	8,682,644	7,325,198	6,787,467
Allowance for loan and lease losses	(64,540 )	(63,503 )	(64,642 )	(57,200 )	(47,518 )
Loans, net	\$9,351,384	\$8,905,050	\$8,618,002	\$7,267,998	\$6,739,949

<sup>1</sup> Unpaid principal balance for commercial real estate, agriculture and commercial non-real estate loans includes fair value adjustments associated with long-term fixed-rate loans where we have entered into interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate risk.

We have successfully completed nine acquisitions since 2006. Our most recent acquisition of HF Financial, which represented approximately \$863.7 million in acquired loans, was completed on May 16, 2016.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018, total loans grew by \$447.4 million, or 5.0%. The growth was primarily focused in CRE loans, which grew \$504.5 million, or 12.2%, partially offset by residential real estate loans, which declined \$95.3 million, or 10.2%. Over the same time period, agriculture, commercial non-real estate, consumer and other loan balances remained generally stable. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, total loans grew by \$285.9 million, or 3.3%. The growth was primarily focused in CRE loans, which grew \$370.7 million, or 9.9%, partially offset by residential real estate loans, which declined \$88.1 million, or 8.6%. Over the same time

period, agriculture, commercial non-real estate, consumer and other loan balances remained generally stable.

70

---

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

The following table presents an analysis of the unpaid principal balance of our loan portfolio at September 30, 2018, by loan and collateral type and by each of the six major geographic areas we use to manage our markets.

September 30, 2018									
	South Dakota	Iowa / Kansas / Missouri	Nebraska	Arizona	Colorado	North Dakota / Minnesota	Other <sup>2</sup>	Total	%
(dollars in thousands)									
Commercial real estate <sup>1</sup>	\$1,059,088	\$1,204,118	\$861,851	\$572,486	\$745,809	\$204,592	\$(18,614)	\$4,629,330	49.0
Agriculture <sup>1</sup>	686,184	389,341	147,366	785,107	182,002	3,121	(10,433)	2,182,688	23.1
Commercial non-real estate <sup>1</sup>	287,744	800,598	377,368	63,506	128,185	7,169	35,417	1,699,987	18.0
Residential real estate	202,113	228,681	180,703	33,408	152,303	17,309	23,052	837,569	8.9
Consumer Other lending	20,073	14,670	11,567	673	1,266	723	717	49,689	0.5
Total	\$2,255,202	\$2,637,408	\$1,578,855	\$1,455,180	\$1,209,565	\$232,914	\$76,626	\$9,445,750	100.0
% by location	23.9	%27.9	%16.7	%15.4	%12.8	%2.5	%0.8	%100.0	%

<sup>1</sup> Unpaid principal balance for commercial real estate, agriculture and commercial non-real estate loans includes fair value adjustments associated with long-term fixed-rate loans where we have entered into interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate risk.

<sup>2</sup> Balances in this column represent acquired workout loans and certain other loans managed by our workout staff, commercial and consumer credit card loans, fair value adjustments related to acquisitions and loans for which we have elected the fair value option, which could result in a negative carrying amount in the event of a net negative fair value adjustment. The following table presents additional detail regarding our CRE, agriculture, commercial non-real estate and residential real estate loans at September 30, 2018.

September 30, 2018	
(dollars in thousands)	
Construction and development	\$637,693
Owner-occupied CRE	1,334,480
Non-owner-occupied CRE	2,347,237
Multifamily residential real estate	309,920
Commercial real estate	4,629,330
Agriculture real estate	991,475
Agriculture operating loans	1,191,213
Agriculture	2,182,688
Commercial non-real estate	1,699,987
Home equity lines of credit	228,295
Closed-end first lien	459,463
Closed-end junior lien	38,902
Residential construction	110,909
Residential real estate	837,569
Consumer	49,689
Other	46,487
Total unpaid principal balance	\$9,445,750

Commercial Real Estate. CRE includes owner-occupied CRE, non-owner-occupied CRE, construction and development lending, and multi-family residential real estate. While CRE lending will remain a significant component of our overall loan portfolio, we are committed to managing our exposure to riskier construction and development deals specifically, and to CRE lending in general, by targeting relationships with sound management and financials which are priced to reflect the amount of risk we accept as the lender.

Agriculture. Agriculture loans include farm operating loans and loans collateralized by farm land. According to the American Banker's Association, at June 30, 2018, we were ranked the sixth-largest farm lender bank in the United States measured by total dollar volume of farm loans. We consider agriculture lending one of our core competencies. We target a 20% to 30% portfolio composition for agriculture loans according to our Risk Appetite Statement approved by our Board of Directors. Within our agriculture portfolio, loans are diversified across a wide range of subsectors with the majority of the portfolio concentrated within various types of grain, livestock and dairy products, and across different geographical segments within our footprint. While our borrowers have experienced volatile commodity prices over recent years, we believe there continues to typically be strong secondary sources of repayment and low borrower leverage for the agriculture loan portfolio. Continued pressure on the commodity prices, including through recently imposed and proposed tariffs on the export of agricultural products, or a further downturn in the agriculture economy could directly impact the quality of our agricultural loans and could indirectly and adversely impact other lending categories including commercial non-real estate, CRE, residential real estate and consumer.

**Commercial Non-Real Estate.** Commercial non-real estate, or business lending, represents one of our core competencies. We believe that providing a tailored range of integrated products and services, including lending, to small- and medium-enterprise customers is the business at which we excel and through which we can generate favorable returns for our stockholders. We offer a number of different products including working capital and other shorter-term lines of credit, fixed-rate loans and variable rate loans with interest rate swaps over a wide range of terms, and variable-rate loans with varying terms. Our Bank's direct exposure to energy-related borrowers is less than 2.0% of total loans.

**Residential Real Estate.** Residential real estate lending reflects 1-to-4-family real estate construction loans, closed-end first-lien mortgages (primarily single-family long-term first mortgages resulting from acquisitions of other banks), closed-end junior-lien mortgages and HELOCs. Our closed-end first-lien mortgages include a small percentage of single-family first mortgages that we originate and do not subsequently sell into the secondary market, including some jumbo products, adjustable-rate mortgages and rural home mortgages. Conversely, a large percentage of our total single-family first mortgage originations are sold into the secondary market in order to meet our interest rate risk management objectives.

**Consumer.** Our consumer lending offering comprises a relatively small portion of our total loan portfolio, and predominantly reflects small-balance secured and unsecured products marketed by our retail branches.

**Other Lending.** Other lending includes all other loan relationships that do not fit within the categories above, primarily consumer and commercial credit cards, customer deposit account overdrafts, and lease receivables.

The following table presents the maturity distribution of our loan portfolio as of September 30, 2018. The maturity dates were determined based on the contractual maturity date of the loan.

September 30, 2018  
>1  
1 Year or Less    1 through 5    >5 Years    Total  
Years  
(dollars in thousands)

**Maturity distribution:**

Commercial real estate	\$490,911	\$2,061,197	\$2,077,222	\$4,629,330
Agriculture	1,086,397	684,445	411,846	2,182,688
Commercial non-real estate	745,226	509,482	445,279	1,699,987
Residential real estate	178,208	288,852	370,509	837,569
Consumer	7,302	33,956	8,431	49,689
Other lending	46,487	—	—	46,487
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,554,531</b>	<b>\$3,577,932</b>	<b>\$3,313,287</b>	<b>\$9,445,750</b>

The following table presents the distribution, as of September 30, 2018, of our loans that were due after one year between fixed and variable interest rates.

September 30, 2018  
Fixed      Variable      Total  
(dollars in thousands)

**Maturity distribution:**

Commercial real estate	\$2,053,126	\$2,085,293	\$4,138,419
Agriculture	864,289	232,002	1,096,291
Commercial non-real estate	622,849	331,912	954,761
Residential real estate	242,686	416,675	659,361
Consumer	35,445	6,942	42,387
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,818,395</b>	<b>\$3,072,824</b>	<b>\$6,891,219</b>

**Other Repossessed Property**

In the normal course of business, we obtain title to parcels of real estate and other assets when borrowers are unable to meet their contractual obligations and we initiate foreclosure proceedings, or via deed in lieu of foreclosure actions.

Other repossessed property assets are considered nonperforming assets. When we obtain title to an asset, we evaluate how best to maintain and protect our interest in the property and seek to liquidate the assets at an acceptable price in a

timely manner. Our total other repossessed property carrying value was \$23.1 million as of September 30, 2018, an increase of \$14.1 million, or 156.8%, compared to \$9.0 million at September 30, 2017, which decreased \$1.3 million, or 12.6%, compared to \$10.3 million at September 30, 2016. The increase in fiscal year 2018 was due to the addition of one large property during the year. The decrease in fiscal year 2017 was primarily driven by the liquidation of a number of assets during the period.

72

---

The following table presents our other repossessed property balances for the period indicated.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Balance, beginning of period	\$8,985	\$10,282	\$15,892
Additions to other repossessed property	25,926	7,786	4,481
Valuation adjustments and other	(1,447 )	(1,630)	(2,400)
Sales	(10,390 )	(7,453)	(7,691)
Balance, end of period	\$23,074	\$8,985	\$10,282

The following table presents the amortized cost of each category of our investment portfolio at the dates indicated.

	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
U.S. Treasury securities	\$168,394	\$228,039	\$227,007
Mortgage-backed securities:			
Government National Mortgage Association	442,458	511,457	664,529
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	297,380	169,147	89,492
Federal National Mortgage Association	188,192	170,247	121,441
Small Business Assistance Program	260,458	224,005	142,921
States and political subdivision securities	69,566	73,041	55,525
Corporate debt securities	—	—	4,998
Other	1,006	1,006	1,006
Total	\$1,427,454	\$1,376,942	\$1,306,919

We have historically invested excess deposits in high-quality, liquid investment securities including residential agency mortgage-backed securities and, to a lesser extent, U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities and securities issued by U.S. states and political subdivisions. Our investment portfolio serves as a means to collateralize FHLB borrowings and public funds deposits, to earn net spread income on excess deposits and to maintain liquidity and balance interest rate risk. Since September 30, 2017, the fair value of the portfolio has increased by \$17.7 million, or 1.3%.

The following tables present the aggregate amortized cost of each investment category of the investment portfolio and the weighted average yield ("WA yield") for each investment category for each maturity period at September 30, 2018. Maturities of mortgage-backed securities may differ from contractual maturities because the mortgages underlying the securities may be called or prepaid without any penalties. The WA yield on these assets is presented below based on the contractual rate, as opposed to a tax equivalent yield concept.

	September 30, 2018													
	Due in one year or less		Due after one year through five years		Due after five years through ten years		Due after ten years		Mortgage-backed securities		Securities without contractual maturities		Total	
	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield	Amount	WA Yield
	(dollars in thousands)													
U.S. Treasury securities	\$99,695	1.66%	\$68,699	2.09%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$168,394	1.8%
Mortgage-backed securities	—	—%	—	—%	—	—%	—	—%	1,188,488	2.36%	—	—%	1,188,488	2.3%
States and political	12,147	1.33%	46,221	1.60%	11,076	1.90%	122	5.00%	—	—%	—	—%	69,566	1.6%

subdivision  
securities <sup>1 2</sup>

Other	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	1,006	<del>%</del>	1,006	—
Total	\$111,842	1.62%	\$114,920	1.89%	\$11,076	1.90%	\$1225.00	%	\$1,188,488	2.36%	\$1,006	<del>%</del>	\$1,427,454	2.2%

<sup>1</sup> Information related to obligations of state and political subdivisions is presented based upon yield to first optional call date if security is purchased at a premium, yield to maturity if purchased at par or a discount.

<sup>2</sup> Maturity calculations for obligations of state and political subdivisions are based on the first optional call date for securities with a fair value above par and contractual maturity for securities with a fair value equal to or below par.



## Asset Quality

We place an asset on nonaccrual status when management believes, after considering collection efforts and other factors, the borrowers condition is such that collection of interest is doubtful, which is generally 90 days past due. If a borrower has failed to comply with the original contractual terms, further action may be required, including a downgrade in the risk rating, movement to nonaccrual status, a charge off or the establishment of a specific reserve. If there is a collateral shortfall, we generally work with the borrower for a principal reduction, pledge of additional collateral or guarantee. If these alternatives are not available, we engage in formal collection activities. Restructured loans for which we grant payment or significant interest rate concessions are placed on nonaccrual status until collectability improves and a satisfactory payment history is established, generally by the receipt of at least six consecutive payments.

The following table presents the dollar amount of nonaccrual loans, other repossessed property, restructured performing loans and accruing loans over 90 days past due, at the end of the dates indicated. We entered into loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC related to certain assets (loans and other repossessed property) acquired from TierOne Bank on June 4, 2010. Loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement are generally pooled with other similar loans and are accreting purchase discount into income each period. Subject to compliance with the applicable loss-sharing agreement, we are indemnified by the FDIC at a rate of 80% for any future credit losses for single-family real estate loans and other repossessed property covered by the FDIC loss-sharing agreement through June 4, 2020. Our commercial loss-sharing agreement with the FDIC expired in 2015.

	As of September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(dollars in thousands)				
Nonaccrual loans <sup>1</sup>					
Commercial real estate					
Loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$21,995
Loans not covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	22,908	14,912	20,624	16,870	20,767
Total	22,908	14,912	20,624	16,870	42,762
Agriculture <sup>3</sup>	107,226	100,504	68,526	24,569	11,453
Commercial non-real estate					
Loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	—	—	—	—	2,126
Loans not covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	6,887	13,674	27,307	14,287	4,908
Total	6,887	13,674	27,307	14,287	7,034
Residential real estate					
Loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	2,699	4,893	4,095	5,317	10,839
Loans not covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	3,425	4,206	5,599	7,124	6,671
Total	6,124	9,099	9,694	12,441	17,510
Consumer <sup>3</sup>	61	123	244	122	146
Other lending <sup>3</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Total nonaccrual loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	2,699	4,893	4,095	5,317	34,960
Total nonaccrual loans not covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	140,507	133,419	122,300	62,972	43,945
Total nonaccrual loans	143,206	138,312	126,395	68,289	78,905
Other repossessed property	23,074	8,985	10,282	15,892	49,580
Total nonperforming assets	166,280	147,297	136,677	84,181	128,485
Restructured performing loans	19,783	32,490	46,568	60,371	36,837
Total nonperforming and restructured assets	\$186,063	\$179,787	\$183,245	\$144,552	\$165,322
Accruing loans 90 days or more past due	\$156	\$1,859	\$1,991	\$58	\$28
Nonperforming restructured loans included in total nonaccrual loans	\$77,156	\$71,334	\$36,778	\$13,966	\$20,415

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Percent of total assets

Nonaccrual loans <sup>1</sup>

Loans not covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement	1.16	% 1.14	% 1.06	% 0.64	% 0.47	%
Total	1.18	% 1.18	% 1.10	% 0.70	% 0.84	%
Other repossessed property	0.19	% 0.08	% 0.09	% 0.16	% 0.53	%
Nonperforming assets <sup>2</sup>	1.37	% 1.26	% 1.19	% 0.86	% 1.37	%
Nonperforming and restructured assets <sup>2</sup>	1.54	% 1.54	% 1.59	% 1.48	% 1.76	%

<sup>1</sup> Includes nonperforming restructured loans

<sup>2</sup> Includes nonaccrual loans, which includes nonperforming restructured loans

<sup>3</sup> Loans not covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements

At September 30, 2018, our nonperforming assets were 1.37% of total assets, compared to 1.26% at September 30, 2017. Total nonaccrual loans increased by \$4.9 million, or 3.5% compared to September 30, 2017, which increased \$11.9 million, or 9.4%, compared to September 30, 2016. The increase in nonaccrual loans in fiscal year 2018 was primarily driven by the deterioration of a relationship in the CRE portfolio that has been closely monitored for a number of quarters, partially offset by improvements in the commercial non-real estate portfolio. The increase in nonaccrual loans for fiscal year 2017 was primarily driven by the deterioration of a small number of relationships in the agriculture portfolio, partially offset by improvements in the commercial non-real estate and CRE portfolios. We recognized approximately \$1.0 million of interest income on loans that were on nonaccrual for the fiscal year ended 2018. Excluding loans covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements, we had average nonaccrual loans (calculated as a two-point average) of \$137.0 million outstanding during fiscal year 2018. Based on the average loan portfolio yield for these loans for the current fiscal year, we estimate that interest income would have been \$6.7 million higher during the period had these loans been accruing.

We consistently monitor all loans internally rated "watch" or worse because that rating indicates we have identified some potential weakness emerging; but loans rated "watch" will not necessarily become problem loans or become impaired. Aside from the loans on the watch list, we do not believe we have any potential problem loans that are not already identified as nonaccrual, past due or restructured as it is our policy to promptly reclassify loans as soon as we become aware of doubts as to the borrowers' ability to meet repayment terms.

When we grant concessions to borrowers that we would not otherwise grant if not for the borrowers' financial difficulties, such as reduced interest rates or extensions of loan periods, we consider these modifications TDRs.

The table below outlines total TDRs, split between accruing and nonaccruing loans, at each of the dates indicated.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Commercial real estate			
Performing TDRs	\$2,649	\$1,121	\$18,250
Nonperforming TDRs	2,616	5,351	2,356
Total	5,265	6,472	20,606
Agriculture			
Performing TDRs	13,248	22,678	19,823
Nonperforming TDRs	73,741	59,633	28,688
Total	86,989	82,311	48,511
Commercial non-real estate			
Performing TDRs	3,420	8,369	8,102
Nonperforming TDRs	656	5,641	4,789
Total	4,076	14,010	12,891
Residential real estate			
Performing TDRs	389	311	370
Nonperforming TDRs	143	688	937
Total	532	999	1,307
Consumer			
Performing TDRs	77	11	23
Nonperforming TDRs	—	21	8
Total	77	32	31
Total performing TDRs	19,783	32,490	46,568
Total nonperforming TDRs	77,156	71,334	36,778
Total TDRs	\$96,939	\$103,824	\$83,346

As of September 30, 2018, total performing TDRs decreased \$12.7 million, or 39.1%, compared to September 30, 2017, which decreased \$14.1 million, or 30.2%, compared to September 30, 2016. Performing TDRs decreased from September 30, 2017 primarily due to a large relationship in the agriculture portfolio that transferred from performing

to nonperforming TDR status. Performing TDRs decreased from September 30, 2016 mainly due to payoffs in the CRE portfolio. As of September 30, 2018, total nonperforming TDRs increased \$5.8 million, or 8.2%, compared to September 30, 2017, which increased \$34.6 million, or 94.0%, compared to September 30, 2016. Nonperforming TDRs increased from September 30, 2017 mainly due to the large relationship in the agriculture portfolio that moved to nonperforming status. Nonperforming TDRs increased from September 30, 2016 primarily due to a handful of additional TDRs in the agriculture portfolio.

75

---

The following table presents nonaccrual loans, TDRs, and other repossessed property covered by the remaining loss-sharing agreement; a rollforward of the allowance for loan and lease losses for loans covered by the remaining loss-sharing agreement; a rollforward of allowance for loan and lease losses for only ASC 310-30 loans covered by the remaining loss-sharing agreement; and a rollforward of other repossessed property covered by the remaining loss-sharing agreement at and for the periods presented.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(dollars in thousands)				
Assets covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement					
Nonaccrual loans <sup>1</sup>	\$2,699	\$4,893	\$4,095	\$5,317	\$34,960
TDRs	154	191	255	425	5,293
Other repossessed property	131	—	106	61	10,628
Allowance for loan and lease losses, loans covered by a FDIC loss-sharing agreement					
Balance at beginning of period	\$196	\$907	\$1,625	\$5,108	\$7,246
Additional impairment recorded	386	196	—	782	3,122
Recoupment of previously-recorded impairment	(302 )	(892 )	(677 )	(1,701 )	(4,482 )
Charge-offs	(18 )	(15 )	(41 )	—	(778 )
Expiration of loss-sharing arrangement	—	—	—	(2,564 )	—
Balance at end of period	\$262	\$196	\$907	\$1,625	\$5,108
Other repossessed property covered by a loss-sharing agreement					
Balance at beginning of period	\$—	\$106	\$61	\$10,628	\$24,412
Additions to other repossessed property	131	14	182	1,666	1,785
Valuation adjustments and other	—	—	(15 )	(2,034 )	(3,750 )
Sales	—	(120 )	(122 )	(7,031 )	(11,819 )
Expiration of loss-sharing agreement	—	—	—	(3,168 )	—
Balance at end of period	\$131	\$—	\$106	\$61	\$10,628

<sup>1</sup> Includes nonperforming restructured loans.

#### Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

We establish an allowance for the inherent risk of probable losses within our loan portfolio. The allowance for loan and lease losses is management's best estimate of probable credit losses that are incurred in the loan portfolio. We determine the allowance for loan and lease losses based on an ongoing evaluation, driven primarily by monitoring changes in loan risk grades, delinquencies and other credit risk indicators, which is an inherently subjective process. We consider the uncertainty related to certain industry sectors and the extent of credit exposure to specific borrowers within the portfolio. In addition, we consider concentration risks associated with the various loan portfolios and current economic conditions that might impact the portfolio. All of these estimates are susceptible to significant change. Changes to the allowance for loan and lease losses are made by charges to the provision for loan and lease losses. Loans deemed to be uncollectible are charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses. Recoveries of amounts previously charged-off are credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses.

Our allowance for loan and lease losses consists of two components. For non-impaired loans, we calculate a weighted average loss ratio of 12-, 36- and 60-month historical realized losses by collateral type; adjust as necessary for our interpretation of current economic conditions, environmental factors and current portfolio trends including credit quality, concentrations, aging of the portfolio and/or significant policy and underwriting changes not entirely covered by the calculated historical loss rates; and apply the loss rates to outstanding loan balances in each collateral category. We calculate the weighted average ratio of 12-, 36- and 60-month historical realized losses for each collateral type by dividing the average net annual charge-offs by the average outstanding loans of such type subject to the calculation for each of the 12-, 36- and 60-month periods, then averaging those three results. For impaired loans, we estimate our exposure for each individual relationship, given the current payment status of the loan and the value of the underlying collateral as supported by third party appraisals, broker's price opinions, and/or the borrower's financial statements and

internal valuation assessments, each adjusted for liquidation costs. Any shortfall between the liquidation value of the underlying collateral and the recorded investment value of the loan is considered the required specific reserve amount. Actual losses in any period may exceed allowance amounts. We evaluate and adjust our allowance for loan and lease losses, and the allocation of the allowance between loan categories, each month.

76

---

The following table presents an analysis of our allowance for loan and lease losses, including provisions for loan and lease losses, charge-offs and recoveries, for the periods indicated.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended September 30,					
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
	(dollars in thousands)					
Allowance for loan and lease losses:						
Balance at beginning of period	\$63,503	\$64,642	\$57,200	\$47,518	\$55,864	
Provision charged to expense	17,754	22,210	18,011	19,718	4,456	
Impairment (recoupment) of ASC 310-30 loans	232	(671)	(1,056)	(677)	(3,772)	
Charge-offs:						
Commercial real estate	(3,925)	(2,043)	(3,625)	(1,971)	(3,199)	
Agriculture	(9,473)	(7,853)	(4,294)	(606)	(2,429)	
Commercial non-real estate	(3,813)	(12,576)	(2,629)	(11,153)	(5,380)	
Residential real estate	(569)	(809)	(1,157)	(238)	(631)	
Consumer	(192)	(196)	(206)	(129)	(211)	
Other lending	(1,932)	(2,403)	(2,255)	(1,617)	(1,893)	
Total charge-offs	(19,904)	(25,880)	(14,166)	(15,714)	(13,743)	
Recoveries:						
Commercial real estate	533	485	719	1,339	1,470	
Agriculture	332	415	556	131	58	
Commercial non-real estate	994	652	1,429	3,407	1,439	
Residential real estate	337	507	495	231	233	
Consumer	141	102	149	104	156	
Other lending	618	1,041	1,305	1,143	1,357	
Total recoveries	2,955	3,202	4,653	6,355	4,713	
Net loan charge-offs	(16,949)	(22,678)	(9,513)	(9,359)	(9,030)	
Balance at end of period	\$64,540	\$63,503	\$64,642	\$57,200	\$47,518	
Average total loans for the period <sup>1</sup>	\$9,187,624	\$8,695,672	\$7,850,282	\$7,019,151	\$6,506,525	
Total loans at period end <sup>1</sup>	\$9,415,924	\$8,968,553	\$8,682,644	\$7,325,198	\$6,787,467	
Ratios						
Net charge-offs to average total loans <sup>3</sup>	0.18	% 0.26	% 0.12	% 0.13	% 0.14	%
Allowance for loan and lease losses to:						
Total loans	0.69	% 0.71	% 0.74	% 0.78	% 0.70	%
Nonaccruing loans <sup>2</sup>	45.93	% 47.60	% 52.86	% 90.83	% 108.13	%

<sup>1</sup> Loans include unpaid principal balance net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and unearned net deferred fees and costs and loans in process.

<sup>2</sup> Nonaccruing loans excludes loans covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.

In the fiscal year 2018, we recorded net charge-offs of \$16.9 million, representing 0.18% of average total loans, a 8 basis point reduction compared to 0.26% of average total loans for fiscal year 2017. When compared to fiscal year 2014, net loan charge-offs remained relatively flat for 2015 through 2018, with the exception of 2017, which showed a higher level of net charge offs primarily in the commercial non-real estate sector. We believe this trend is reflective of our focus on managing our exposure to non-owner-occupied commercial real estate and construction and development loans, which we believe are relatively riskier than owner-occupied CRE loans, and indicates that the majority of our most problematic commercial real estate loans have been worked out of our portfolio.

At September 30, 2018, the allowance for loan and lease losses was 0.69% of our total loan portfolio, a 2 basis point decrease compared with 0.71% at September 30, 2017. The balance of the ALLL increased from \$63.5 million to \$64.5 million over the same period.

Additionally, a portion of our loans which are carried at fair value, totaling \$865.4 million and \$1.02 billion at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, have no associated allowance for loan and lease losses, but rather have a fair value adjustment related to credit risk included within their carrying value, thus driving the overall ratio of allowance for loan and lease losses to total loans lower. The amount of fair value adjustment related to credit risk on these loans was \$7.4 million and \$8.3 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, translating to an additional 0.08% and 0.09% of total loans at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Finally, the total purchase discount remaining on all acquired loans equates to 0.19% and 0.32% of total loans at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

77

---



The following tables present management's historical allocation of the allowance for loan and lease losses by loan category, in both dollars and percentage of our total allowance for loan and lease losses, to specific loans in those categories at the dates indicated.

	September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(dollars in thousands)				
Allocation of allowance for loan and lease losses:					
Commercial real estate	\$16,777	\$16,941	\$17,946	\$18,014	\$16,884
Agriculture	28,121	25,757	25,115	13,952	10,655
Commercial non-real estate	13,610	14,114	12,990	15,996	10,550
Residential real estate	4,749	5,347	7,106	8,025	8,342
Consumer	257	329	438	348	264
Other lending	1,026	1,015	1,047	865	823
Total	\$64,540	\$63,503	\$64,642	\$57,200	\$47,518

	September 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Allocation of allowance for loan and lease losses:					
Commercial real estate	26.0 %	26.7 %	27.8 %	31.5 %	35.5 %
Agriculture	43.6 %	40.6 %	38.9 %	24.4 %	22.4 %
Commercial non-real estate	21.1 %	22.2 %	20.1 %	28.0 %	22.2 %
Residential real estate	7.3 %	8.4 %	11.0 %	14.0 %	17.6 %
Consumer	0.4 %	0.5 %	0.6 %	0.6 %	0.6 %
Other lending	1.6 %	1.6 %	1.6 %	1.5 %	1.7 %
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Management will continue to evaluate the loan portfolio and assess economic conditions in order to determine future allowance levels and the amount of loan and lease loss provisions. We review the appropriateness of our allowance for loan and lease losses on a monthly basis. Management monitors closely all past due and restructured loans in assessing the appropriateness of its allowance for loan and lease losses. In addition, we follow procedures for reviewing and grading all substantial commercial and agriculture relationships at least annually. Based predominantly upon the review and grading process, we determine the appropriate level of the allowance in response to our assessment of the probable risk of loss inherent in our loan portfolio. Management makes additional loan and lease loss provisions when the results of its problem loan assessment methodology or overall allowance appropriateness test indicate additional provisions are required.

The review of problem loans is an ongoing process during which management may determine that additional charge-offs are required or additional loans should be placed on nonaccrual status. We have also recorded an allowance for unfunded lending-related commitments that represents our estimate of incurred losses on the portion of lending commitments that borrowers have not advanced. The balance of the allowance for unfunded lending-related commitments was \$0.5 million at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 and is recorded in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

#### Deposits

We obtain funds from depositors by offering consumer and business interest-bearing accounts and term time deposits. At September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, our total deposits were \$9.73 billion and \$8.98 billion, respectively, representing an increase of 8.4%, which was primarily spread across brokered deposits, consumer and commercial deposit accounts. Our accounts are federally insured by the FDIC up to the legal maximum.

The following table presents the balances and weighted average cost of our deposit portfolio at the following dates.

	September 30,		2017		2016	
	2018	Weighted	Amount	Weighted	Amount	Weighted
	Amount	Avg. Cost	Amount	Avg. Cost	Amount	Avg. Cost

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

(dollars in thousands)

Noninterest-bearing demand	\$1,842,704—	%	\$1,856,126—	%	\$1,880,512—	%
Interest-bearing demand	6,043,717	0.95 %	5,847,432	0.55 %	5,343,183	0.36 %
Time deposits, \$250,000 or more	383,868	1.89 %	273,365	1.16 %	265,904	0.99 %
Time deposits, less than \$250,000	1,463,210	1.29 %	1,000,690	0.78 %	1,115,191	0.65 %
Total	\$9,733,499	0.86 %	\$8,977,613	0.48 %	\$8,604,790	0.34 %

78

---

At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$600.2 million and \$294.4 million, respectively, in brokered deposits. As a result of the passage of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act in May 2018, most reciprocal deposits are no longer treated as brokered deposits and are now included with core commercial deposits. The brokered deposits previously noted reflect the reclassification of approximately \$431.0 million of reciprocal deposits to commercial deposits at September 30, 2017.

Municipal public deposits constituted \$959.4 million and \$843.5 million of our deposit portfolio at September 30, 2018, and September 30, 2017, respectively, of which \$622.1 million and \$533.3 million, respectively, were required to be collateralized. Our top 10 depositors were responsible for 6.6% and 8.5% of our total deposits at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

The following table presents deposits by region.

	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
South Dakota	\$2,422,208	\$2,231,857	\$2,258,707
Iowa / Kansas / Missouri	2,757,408	2,561,315	2,531,781
Nebraska	2,472,297	2,521,631	2,297,599
Arizona	399,212	377,610	299,886
Colorado	1,228,762	1,153,058	1,031,241
North Dakota / Minnesota	50,359	51,527	101,421
Corporate and other	403,253	80,615	84,155
Total deposits	\$9,733,499	\$8,977,613	\$8,604,790

We fund a portion of our assets with time deposits that have balances greater than \$250,000 and that have maturities generally in excess of six months. At September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, our time deposits greater than \$250,000 totaled \$383.9 million and \$273.4 million, respectively. The following table presents the maturities of our time deposits greater than \$250,000 and less than or equal to \$250,000 in size at September 30, 2018.

	September 30, 2018	
	Greater than \$250,000	Less than or equal to \$250,000
	(dollars in thousands)	
Remaining maturity:		
Three months or less	\$73,365	\$477,802
Over three through six months	60,213	248,837
Over six through twelve months	115,323	269,520
Over twelve months	134,967	467,051
Total	\$383,868	\$1,463,210
Percent of total deposits	3.9	% 15.0

At September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, the average remaining maturity of all time deposits was approximately 11 and 14 months, respectively. The average time deposit amount per account was approximately \$39,896 and \$27,870 at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

#### Derivatives

Beginning in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company entered into RPAs with some of its derivative counterparties to assume the credit exposure related to interest rate derivative contracts. The Company's loan customer enters into an interest rate swap directly with a derivative counterparty and the Company agrees through an RPA to take on the counterparty's risk of loss on the interest rate swap due to a default by the customer. The notional amounts of RPAs sold were \$37.4 million as of September 30, 2018. Assuming all underlying loan customers defaulted on their obligation to perform under the interest rate swap with a derivative counterparty, the exposure from these RPAs would be \$0.4 million at September 30, 2018 based on the fair value of the underlying swaps.



In 2017 we began a new program of selling interest swaps directly to customers. These interest rate swaps sales are used to enable customers to achieve a long-term fixed rate by selling the customer a long-term variable rate loan indexed to LIBOR plus a credit spread whereby the Bank enters into an interest rate swap with our customer where the customer pays a fixed rate of interest set at the time of origination on the interest rate swap and then the customer receives a floating rate equal to the rate paid on the loan, thus resulting in a fixed rate of interest over the life of the interest rate swap. We then enter into a mirrored interest rate swap with a swap dealer where we pay and receive the same fixed and floating rate as we pay and receive from the interest rate swap we have with our customer. As the interest paid and received by us on the two swaps net to zero, we are left with the variable rate of the long-term loan. Prior to 2017 we entered into fixed-rate loans having original maturities of 5 years or greater (typically between 5 and 15 years) with certain of our commercial and agri-business banking customers to assist them in facilitating their risk management strategies. We mitigated our interest rate risk associated with certain of these loans by entering into equal and offsetting fixed-to-floating interest rate swap agreements for these loans with swap counterparties. We elected to account for the loans at fair value under ASC 825 Fair Value Option. Changes in the fair value of these loans are recorded in earnings as a component of noninterest income in the relevant period. The related interest rate swaps are recognized as either assets or liabilities in our financial statements and any gains or losses on these swaps, both realized and unrealized, are recorded in earnings as a component of noninterest income. The interest rate swaps are fully effective from an interest rate risk perspective, as gains and losses on our swaps are directly offset by changes in fair value of the fair value option loans (i.e., swap interest rate risk adjustments are directly offset by associated loan interest rate risk adjustments). Consequently, any changes in noninterest income associated with changes in fair value resulting from interest rate movement, as opposed to changes in credit quality, on the loans are directly offset by equal and opposite unrealized charges to or reductions in noninterest income for the related interest rate swap. Any changes in the fair value of the loans related to credit quality and the current realized gain (loss) on derivatives are not offsetting amounts within noninterest income. To ensure the correlation of movements in fair value between the interest rate swap and the related loan, we pass on all economic costs associated with our interest rate swap activity resulting from loan customer prepayments (partial or full) to the customer.

#### Short-Term Borrowings

Our primary sources of short-term borrowings include securities sold under repurchase agreements and certain FHLB advances maturing within 12 months. The following table presents certain information with respect to only our borrowings with original maturities less than 12 months at and for the periods noted.

	At and for Fiscal Years Ended			
	September 30,			
	2018	2017	2016	
	(dollars in thousands)			
Short-term borrowings:				
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	\$90,907	\$132,636	\$138,744	
FHLB advances	100,000	587,200	231,000	
Total short-term borrowings	\$190,907	\$719,836	\$369,744	
Maximum amount outstanding at any month-end during the period	\$808,325	\$719,836	\$549,227	
Average amount outstanding during the period	\$442,398	\$352,395	\$272,344	
Weighted average rate for the period	1.32	% 0.70	% 0.37	%
Weighted average rate as of date indicated	0.80	% 1.24	% 0.46	%

#### Other Borrowings

In addition to FHLB short-term advances, we also have FHLB long-term borrowings of \$175.0 million and \$56.0 million outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

We have outstanding \$73.6 million and \$73.5 million, respectively, of junior subordinated debentures to affiliated trusts in connection with the issuance of trust preferred securities by such trusts as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively. We are permitted under applicable laws and regulations to count these trust preferred securities as part of our Tier 1 capital.

We issued \$35.0 million of fixed-to-floating rate subordinated notes that mature on August 15, 2025 through a private placement. The notes, which qualify as Tier 2 capital under Capital Rules in effect at September 30, 2018, have an interest rate of 4.875% per annum, payable semi-annually on each February 15 and August 15, commencing on February 15, 2016 until August 15, 2020. During the fiscal year 2018, we incurred \$5.0 million in interest expense on all outstanding subordinated debentures and notes compared to \$4.5 million in fiscal year 2017.

## Off-Balance Sheet Commitments, Commitments, Guarantees and Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes the maturity of our contractual obligations and other commitments to make future payments at September 30, 2018. Customer deposit obligations categorized as "not determined" include noninterest-bearing demand accounts and interest-bearing demand accounts with no stated maturity date.

	September 30, 2018					Total
	Less Than 1 Year	1 to 2 Years	2 to 5 Years	>5 Years	Not Determined	
	(dollars in thousands)					
<b>Contractual Obligations:</b>						
Customer deposits	\$1,219,512	\$433,142	\$167,644	\$1,232	\$7,911,969	\$9,733,499
Securities sold under agreement to repurchase	90,907	—	—	—	—	90,907
FHLB advances and other borrowings	100,000	150,000	25,000	0	—	275,000
Subordinated debentures	—	—	—	75,920	—	75,920
Subordinated notes payable	—	—	—	35,000	—	35,000
Operating leases, net of sublease income	5,156	4,640	8,244	5,403	—	23,443
Accrued interest payable	8,773	—	—	—	—	8,773
Interest on FHLB advances	4,739	2,820	2,593	—	—	10,152
Interest on subordinated notes payable	3,455	3,455	10,366	38,748	—	56,024
Interest on subordinated debentures	1,706	1,706	5,119	3,199	—	11,730
<b>Other Commitments:</b>						
Commitments to extend credit—non-credit card	\$1,242,018	\$133,477	\$519,913	\$221,018	\$—	\$2,116,426
Commitments to extend credit—credit card	228,124	—	—	—	—	228,124
Letters of credit	69,613	—	—	—	—	69,613

## Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk

In the normal course of business, we enter into various transactions that are not included in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. These transactions include commitments to extend credit to our customers and letters of credit. Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a customer provided there is no violation of any condition established in the commitment. Since many of the commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Letters of credit are conditional commitments issued primarily to support or guarantee the performance of a customer's obligations to a third party. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as originating a loan to the customer. We manage the risks associated with these arrangements by evaluating each customer's creditworthiness prior to issuance through a process similar to that used by us in deciding whether to extend credit to the customer. The following table presents the total notional amounts of all commitments by us to extend credit and letters of credit as of the dates indicated.

	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Commitments to extend credit	\$2,344,550	\$2,515,653	\$2,158,041
Letters of credit	69,613	70,186	61,802
Total	\$2,414,163	\$2,585,839	\$2,219,843

## Liquidity

Liquidity refers to our ability to maintain resources that are adequate to fund operations and meet present and future financial obligations through either the sale or maturity of existing assets or by obtaining additional funding through liability management. We consider the effective and prudent management of liquidity to be fundamental to our health and strength. Our objective is to manage our cash flow and liquidity reserves so that they are adequate to fund our obligations and other commitments on a timely basis and at a reasonable cost.

Our liquidity risk is managed through a comprehensive framework of policies and limits overseen by our Bank's asset and liability committee. We continuously monitor and make adjustments to our liquidity position by adjusting the balance between sources and uses of funds as we deem appropriate. Our primary measures of liquidity include

monthly cash flow analyses under ordinary business activities and conditions and under situations simulating a severe run on our Bank. We also monitor our Bank's deposit to loan ratio to ensure high quality funding is available to support our strategic lending growth objectives, and have internal management targets for the FDIC's liquidity ratio, net short-term non-core funding dependence ratio and non-core liabilities to total assets ratio. The results of these measures and analyses are incorporated into our contingency funding plan, which provides the basis for the identification of our liquidity needs. We also acquire brokered deposits when the cost of funds is advantageous to other funding sources.



Great Western Bancorp, Inc. Our primary source of liquidity is cash obtained from dividends by our Bank. We primarily use our cash for the payment of dividends, when and if declared by our Board of Directors, and the payment of interest on our outstanding junior subordinated debentures and subordinated notes. We also use cash, as necessary, to satisfy the needs of our Bank through equity contributions and for acquisitions. At September 30, 2018, our holding company had \$72.9 million of cash. During the first quarter of fiscal year 2019, we declared and paid a dividend of \$0.25 per common share. The outstanding amount under our private placement subordinated capital notes was \$35.0 million at September 30, 2018. Our management believes that the sources of available liquidity are adequate to meet all reasonably foreseeable short-term and intermediate-term demands. We may consider raising additional capital in public or private offerings of debt or equity securities. To this end, we have filed a shelf registration statement with the SEC registering an indeterminate amount of our common stock, debt securities and other securities which we may decide to issue in the future. The specific terms of any shares or other securities we choose to issue will be based on current market conditions and will be described in a supplement to the prospectus contained in the shelf registration statement.

Great Western Bank. Our Bank maintains sufficient liquidity by maintaining minimum levels of excess cash reserves (measured on a daily basis), a sufficient amount of unencumbered, highly liquid assets and access to contingent funding with the FHLB. At September 30, 2018, our Bank had cash of \$298.7 million and \$1.39 billion of highly-liquid securities held in our investment portfolio, of which \$787.4 million were pledged as collateral on public deposits, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, and for other purposes as required or permitted by law. The balance could be sold to meet liquidity requirements. Our Bank has a letter of credit from the FHLB, which is pledged as collateral on public deposits, for \$150.0 million. Our Bank had \$275.0 million in FHLB borrowings at September 30, 2018, with additional available lines of \$1.82 billion. Our Bank also had an additional borrowing capacity of \$1.59 billion with the FRB Discount Window. Our Bank primarily uses liquidity to meet loan requests and commitments (including commitments under letters of credit), to accommodate outflows in deposits and to take advantage of interest rate market opportunities. At September 30, 2018, we had a total of \$2.41 billion of outstanding exposure under commitments to extend credit and issued letters of credit. Our management believes that the sources of available liquidity are adequate to meet all our Bank's reasonably foreseeable short-term and intermediate-term demands.

#### Capital

As a bank holding company, we must comply with the capital requirements established by the Federal Reserve, and our Bank must comply with the capital requirements established by the FDIC. The current risk-based guidelines applicable to us and our Bank are based on the Basel III framework, as implemented by the federal bank regulators. The following table presents our regulatory capital ratios at September 30, 2018 and the standards for both well-capitalized depository institutions and minimum capital requirements. Our capital ratios exceeded applicable regulatory requirements as of that date.

	September 30, 2018					
	Actual					
	Capital Amount	Ratio	Minimum Capital Requirement Ratio <sup>1</sup>		Well Capitalized Ratio	
	(dollars in thousands)					
Great Western Bancorp, Inc.						
Tier 1 capital	\$1,208,852	12.0%	6.0	%	8.0	%
Total capital	1,308,875	13.0%	8.0	%	10.0	%
Tier 1 leverage	1,208,852	10.7%	4.0	%	5.0	%
Common equity Tier 1	1,135,249	11.3%	4.5	%	6.5	%
Risk-weighted assets	\$10,077,279					
Great Western Bank						
Tier 1 capital	\$1,168,110	11.6%	6.0	%	8.0	%
Total capital	1,233,133	12.2%	8.0	%	10.0	%

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Tier 1 leverage	1,168,110	10.3%	4.0	%	5.0	%
Common equity Tier 1	1,168,110	11.6%	4.5	%	6.5	%
Risk-weighted assets	\$10,074,457					

<sup>1</sup> Does not include capital conservation buffer, which was 1.875% at September 30, 2018.

At September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, our Tier 1 capital included an aggregate of \$73.6 million and \$73.5 million, respectively, of trust preferred securities issued by our subsidiaries, net of fair value adjustment. At September 30, 2018, our Tier 2 capital included \$64.5 million of the allowance for loan and lease losses and \$35.0 million of subordinated capital notes. At September 30, 2017, our Tier 2 capital included \$63.5 million of the allowance for loan and lease losses and \$35.0 million of subordinated capital notes. Our total risk-weighted assets were \$10.08 billion at September 30, 2018.

### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

We rely on certain non-GAAP measures in making financial and operational decisions about our business. We believe that each of the non-GAAP measures presented is helpful in highlighting trends in our business, financial condition and results of operations which might not otherwise be apparent when relying solely on our financial results calculated in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We disclose net interest income and related ratios and analysis on a taxable-equivalent basis, which may also be considered non-GAAP financial measures. We believe this presentation to be the preferred industry measurement of net interest income as it provides a relevant comparison of net interest income arising from taxable and tax-exempt sources. In addition, certain performance measures, including the efficiency ratio and net interest margin utilize net interest income on a taxable-equivalent basis.

In particular, we evaluate our profitability and performance based on our adjusted net income, adjusted earnings per common share, tangible net income and return on average tangible common equity. Our adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per common share exclude the after-tax effect of items with a significant impact to net income that we do not believe to be recurring in nature, (e.g., one-time acquisition expenses as well as the effect of revaluation of deferred taxes). Our tangible net income and return on average tangible common equity exclude the effects of amortization expense relating to intangible assets and related tax effects from the acquisition of us by NAB and our acquisitions of other institutions. We believe these measures help highlight trends associated with our financial condition and results of operations by providing net income and return information excluding significant nonrecurring items (for adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per share) and based on our cash payments and receipts during the applicable period (for tangible net income and return on average tangible common equity).

We also evaluate our profitability and performance based on our adjusted net interest income, adjusted net interest margin, adjusted interest income on non-ASC 310-30 loans and adjusted yield on non-ASC 310-30 loans. We adjust each of these four measures to include the current realized gain (loss) of derivatives we use to manage interest rate risk on certain of our loans, which we believe economically offsets the interest income earned on the loans. Similarly, we evaluate our operational efficiency based on our efficiency ratio, which excludes the effect of amortization of core deposit and other intangibles (a non-cash expense item) and includes the tax benefit associated with our tax-advantaged loans.

We evaluate our financial condition based on the ratio of our tangible common equity to our tangible assets and the ratio of our tangible common equity to common shares outstanding. Our calculation of this ratio excludes the effect of our goodwill and other intangible assets. We believe this measure is helpful in highlighting the common equity component of our capital and because of its focus by federal bank regulators when reviewing the health and strength of financial institutions in recent years and when considering regulatory approvals for certain actions, including capital actions. We also believe the ratio of our tangible common equity to common shares outstanding is helpful in understanding our stockholders' relative ownership position as we undertake various actions to issue and retire common shares outstanding.

For reconciliations for each of these non-GAAP financial measures to the closest GAAP financial measures, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations" and "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Quarterly Financial Measures Reconciliations." Each of the non-GAAP measures presented should be considered in context with our GAAP financial results included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### Impact of Inflation and Changing Prices

Our financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires us to measure financial position and operating results primarily in terms of historic dollars. Changes in the relative value of money due to inflation or recession generally are not considered. The primary effect of inflation on our operations is reflected in increased operating costs. In our management's opinion, changes in interest rates affect the financial condition of a financial institution to a far greater degree than changes in the inflation rate. While interest rates are greatly influenced by changes in the inflation rate, they do not necessarily change at the same rate or in the same magnitude as the inflation rate. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors that are beyond our control, including changes in the expected rate of inflation, the influence of general and local economic conditions and the monetary and fiscal policies of the United States government, its agencies and various other governmental regulatory authorities.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See "Note 2. New Accounting Standards" in the accompanying "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of new accounting pronouncements and their expected impact on our financial statements.

83

---

### Critical Accounting Policies and the Impact of Accounting Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our accounting policies are more fully described in Note 1 of the consolidated financial statements. Certain accounting policies require our management to use significant judgment and assumptions, which can have a material impact on the carrying amount of certain assets and liabilities. We consider these policies to be critical accounting policies. The judgment and assumptions made are based upon historical experience or other factors that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Because of the nature of the judgment and assumptions, actual results could differ from estimates, which could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We have identified the following accounting policies as critical: the allowance for loan and lease losses, goodwill impairment, core deposits and other intangibles, derivatives, and income taxes. We have reviewed these critical accounting estimates and related disclosures with our Audit Committee.

#### Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

**Description.** We maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses at a level management believes is appropriate based on ongoing evaluation of the probable estimated losses inherent in the loan portfolio driven primarily by monitoring changes in loan risk grades, delinquencies, and other credit risk indicators, which are inherently subjective. A well-documented methodology has been developed and is applied to ensure consistency across our markets. We also have a formalized independent loan review program to evaluate loan administration, credit quality, and compliance with corporate loan standards. This program includes periodic, regular reviews of problem loan reports, delinquencies and charge-offs.

The allowance for loan and lease losses consists of reserves for probable losses that have been identified related to specific borrowing relationships that are individually evaluated for impairment ("specific reserve"), as well as probable losses inherent in our loan portfolio that are not specifically identified ("collective reserve"). Changes to the allowance for loan and lease losses are made by charges to the provision for loan and lease losses, which is reflected in the consolidated statements of income. Loans deemed to be uncollectible are charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses. Recoveries of amounts previously charged-off are credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses. The specific reserve relates to impaired loans. A loan is impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable we will be unable to collect all amounts due (interest as well as principal) according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Specific reserves are determined on a loan-by-loan basis based on management's best estimate of our exposure, given the current payment status of the loan, the present value of expected payments, and the value of any underlying collateral. If the impaired loan is identified as collateral dependent, then the fair value of the collateral method of measuring the amount of the impairment is utilized. This method requires obtaining an independent appraisal of the collateral and reducing the appraised value by applying a discount factor to the appraised value, if necessary, and including costs to sell.

Management's estimate for collective reserves reflects losses incurred in the loan portfolio as of the consolidated balance sheet reporting date. Incurred loss estimates primarily are based on historical loss experience and portfolio mix. Incurred loss estimates may be adjusted for qualitative factors such as current economic conditions and current portfolio trends including credit quality, concentrations, aging of the portfolio, and/or significant policy and underwriting changes. Further discussion of the methodology used in establishing the allowance for loan and lease losses is provided in the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses section of "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Note 1. Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

**Judgments and Uncertainties.** Management makes a range of assumptions to determine what is believed to be the appropriate level of allowance for loan and lease losses. Specific reserves for impaired loans rely on a present value of expected payments or the value of underlying collateral generally based on independent appraisals. Collective reserves rely on historical loss experience based on the portfolio mix, qualitative factors such as current economic conditions and current portfolio trends including credit quality, concentrations, aging of the portfolio, and/or significant policy and underwriting changes. All of these estimates are susceptible to significant change.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions.** The allowance represents our best estimate of estimated losses in the loan portfolio, but significant downturns in circumstances relating to loan quality and economic conditions could result in a requirement for additional allowance. Likewise, an upturn in loan quality and improved economic

conditions may allow a reduction in the required allowance. In either instance, unanticipated changes could have a significant impact on our financial position and results of operations.

84

---

### Goodwill Impairment

**Description.** Goodwill represents the excess purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of acquired companies. Goodwill often involves estimates based on third party valuations, such as appraisals, or internal valuations based on discounted cash flow analyses or other valuation techniques. Under ASC Topic 350, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, we conduct a goodwill impairment test on the basis of one reporting unit at least annually, and more frequently if events occur or circumstances change that would more-likely-than-not reduce the fair value below its carrying amount. We assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than-not the fair value is less than its carrying amount. If we conclude based on the qualitative assessment that goodwill may be impaired, we would perform a quantitative one-step impairment test. An impairment loss would be recognized for any excess of carrying value over fair value of the goodwill, and any subsequent increases in goodwill would not be recognized on the consolidated financial statements.

**Judgments and Uncertainties.** When performing the qualitative assessment to determine whether the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value, we assess relevant events and circumstances, including macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, overall financial performance, changes in the composition or carrying amount of assets and liabilities, the market price of the Company's common stock, and other relevant factors. If a quantitative assessment is considered necessary, the fair value of the reporting unit is calculated with the assistance of a third party using management's assumptions of future growth rates, future attrition of the customer base, discount rates, multiples of earnings and other relevant factors.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions.** Changes in these qualitative and quantitative factors, as well as downturns in economic or business conditions, could have a significant adverse impact on the fair value of the reporting unit in relation to the carrying value of goodwill and could result in an impairment loss affecting our consolidated financial statements as a whole.

### Core Deposits and Other Intangibles

**Description.** Intangible assets are non-physical assets generally recognized as part of an acquisition, where the acquirer is allowed to assign some portion of the purchase price to acquired intangible assets having a useful life of greater than one year. These assets often involve estimates based on third party valuations or internal valuations based on discounted cash flow analyses or other valuation techniques. Our intangible assets include core deposits, brand intangibles, customer relationships, and other intangibles. In addition, the determination of the useful lives over which an intangible asset will be amortized is subjective. Under ASC Topic 350, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, intangible assets are evaluated for impairment if indicators of impairment are identified.

**Judgments and Uncertainties.** The determination of fair values is based on a quantitative analysis using management's assumptions of future growth rates, future attrition of the customer base, discount rates and other relevant factors.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions.** Changes in these factors, as well as downturns in economic or business conditions, could have a significant adverse impact on the carrying value of core deposits and other intangibles and could result in an impairment loss affecting our consolidated financial statements as a whole.

### Derivatives

**Description.** We maintain an overall interest rate risk management strategy that permits the use of derivative instruments to modify exposure to interest rate risk. We enter into interest rate swap contracts to offset the interest rate risk associated with borrowers who lock in long-term fixed rates (greater than or equal to 5 years to maturity) through a fixed rate loan. Generally, under these swaps, we agree with various swap counterparties to exchange the difference between fixed-rate and floating-rate interest amounts based upon notional principal amounts. These contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting. These interest rate derivative instruments are recognized as assets and liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and measured at fair value, with changes in fair value reported in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives. Since each fixed rate loan is paired with an offsetting derivative contract, the impact to net income is minimized. We also have back to back swaps with customers where we enter into an interest rate swap with loan customers to provide a facility to mitigate the interest rate risk associated with offering a fixed rate and simultaneously enters into a swap with an outside third party that is matched in exact offsetting terms. The back to back swaps are recorded at fair value and recognized as assets and liabilities, depending on the rights or obligations under the contract, in fair value of derivatives on the consolidated balance sheet, with changes in fair value reported in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives.

In 2017 we began a new program of selling interest swaps directly to customers. These interest rate swaps sales are used to enable customers to achieve a long-term fixed rate by selling the customer a long-term variable rate loan indexed to LIBOR plus a credit spread whereby the Bank enters into an interest rate swap with our customer where the customer pays a fixed rate of interest set at the time of origination on the interest rate swap and then the customer receives a floating rate equal to the rate paid on the loan, thus resulting in a fixed rate of interest over the life of the interest rate swap. We minimize the market and liquidity risks of the swaps entered into with the customer by entering into an offsetting position with a swap dealer.

85

---



In 2018 we entered into RPAs with some of our derivative counterparties to assume the credit exposure related to interest rate derivative contracts. Our loan customer enters into an interest rate swap directly with a derivative counterparty and we agree through an RPA to take on the counterparty's risk of loss on the interest rate swap due to a default by the customer.

We enter into forward interest rate lock commitments on mortgage loans to be held for sale, which are commitments to originate loans whereby the interest rate on the loan is determined prior to funding. We also have corresponding forward sales contracts related to these interest rate lock commitments. Both the mortgage loan commitments and the related sales contracts are considered derivatives and are recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in noninterest income.

**Judgments and Uncertainties.** Our exposure to derivative credit risk is defined as the possibility of sustaining a loss due to the failure of the counterparty to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract. Credit risks associated with interest rate swaps are similar to those relating to traditional on-balance sheet financial instruments. We manage interest rate swap credit risk with the same standards and procedures applied to our commercial lending activities.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions.** As with any financial instrument, derivative financial instruments have inherent risk including adverse changes in interest rates. We have agreements with our derivative counterparties that contain a provision where if we fail to maintain our status as a well/adequately capitalized institution, then the counterparty has the right to terminate the derivative positions and we would be required to settle our obligations under the agreements.

#### Income Taxes

**Description.** We are subject to the income tax laws of the U.S., its states, and the municipalities in which we operate. These tax laws are complex and subject to different interpretations by the taxpayer and the relevant government taxing authorities. We review income tax expense and the carrying value of deferred tax assets quarterly, and as new information becomes available, the balances are adjusted as appropriate. We follow ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, which prescribes a recognition threshold of more-likely-than-not, and a measurement attribute for all tax positions taken or expected to be taken on a tax return, in order for those tax positions to be recognized on the consolidated financial statements.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Reform Act was enacted into law. Beginning in 2018, the Tax Reform Act reduced the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% and changed or limited certain tax deductions. The Tax Reform Act required the Company to revalue its net deferred tax assets in the period of enactment, which stranded certain effects of the tax rate change in accumulated other comprehensive income. The Company adopted new accounting guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 that allowed reclassification of \$2.4 million in stranded tax effects that related to a change in the federal tax rate from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

Further discussion is provided in "Note 18. Income Taxes:" on the consolidated financial statements.

**Judgments and Uncertainties.** In establishing a provision for income tax expense, we must make judgments and interpretations about the application of these inherently complex tax laws. We must also make estimates about when in the future certain items will affect taxable income in the various tax jurisdictions. Disputes over interpretations of the tax laws may be subject to review/adjudication by the court systems of the various tax jurisdictions or may be settled with the taxing authority upon examination or audit.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions.** Although we believe the judgments and estimates used are reasonable, actual results could differ and we may be exposed to losses or gains that could be material. To the extent we prevail in matters for which reserves have been established, or are required to pay amounts in excess of our reserves, our effective income tax rate in a given financial statement period could be materially affected. An unfavorable tax settlement would result in an increase in our effective income tax rate in the period of resolution. A favorable tax settlement would result in a reduction in our effective income tax rate in the period of resolution.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our primary market risk is interest rate risk, which is defined as the risk of loss of net interest income or net interest margin because of changes in interest rates.

We seek to measure and manage the potential impact of interest rate risk. Interest rate risk occurs when interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities mature or re-price at different times, on a different basis or in unequal amounts. Interest rate risk also arises when our assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet contracts each respond differently to changes in interest rates, including as a result of explicit and implicit provisions in agreements related to such assets and liabilities and in off-balance sheet contracts that alter the applicable interest rate and cash flow characteristics as interest rates change. The two primary examples of such provisions that we are exposed to are the duration and rate sensitivity associated with indeterminate-maturity deposits (e.g., noninterest-bearing checking accounts and interest-bearing demand deposits) and the rate of prepayment associated with fixed-rate lending and mortgage-backed securities. Interest rates may also affect loan demand, credit losses, mortgage origination volume and other items affecting earnings.

Our management of interest rate risk is overseen by our Bank's asset and liability committee based on a risk management infrastructure approved by our board of directors that outlines reporting and measurement requirements. In particular, this infrastructure sets limits and management targets, calculated monthly, for various metrics, including our economic value sensitivity, our economic value of equity and net interest income simulations involving parallel shifts in interest rate curves, steepening and flattening yield curves, and various prepayment and deposit duration assumptions. Our risk management infrastructure also requires a periodic review of all key assumptions used, such as identifying appropriate interest rate scenarios, setting loan prepayment rates based on historical analysis, noninterest-bearing and interest-bearing demand deposit durations based on historical analysis, and the targeted investment term of capital.

We manage the interest rate risk associated with our interest-bearing liabilities by managing the interest rates and tenors associated with our borrowings from the FHLB and deposits from our customers that we rely on for funding. In particular, from time to time we use special offers on deposits to alter the interest rates and tenors associated with our interest-bearing liabilities. We manage the interest rate risk associated with our interest-earning assets associated with our investment and loan portfolios by offering different interest rates and tenors, using interest rate swaps, selling residential mortgage loans in the secondary market and purchasing or selling investment securities.

We rely on interest rate swaps to manage our interest rate exposure on CRE, agricultural and commercial non-real estate loans with fixed interest rates of more than 5 years, such as our tailored business loans. As of September 30, 2018, we had a notional amount of \$900.2 million of interest rate swaps outstanding. The overall effectiveness of our interest rate swap strategies is subject to market conditions, the quality of our execution, the accuracy of our valuation assumptions, the associated counterparty credit risk and changes in interest rates. We do not engage in speculative trading activities relating to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, equities or credit.

### Evaluation of Interest Rate Risk

We use a net interest income simulation model to measure and evaluate potential changes in our net interest income. We run various hypothetical interest rate scenarios at least monthly and compare these results against a scenario with no changes in interest rates. Our net interest income simulation model incorporates various assumptions, which we believe are reasonable but which may have a significant impact on results such as: (1) the timing of changes in interest rates, (2) shifts or rotations in the yield curve, (3) re-pricing characteristics for market-rate-sensitive instruments on and off balance sheet, (4) differing sensitivities of financial instruments due to differing underlying rate indices, (5) varying loan prepayment speeds for different interest rate scenarios, (6) the effect of interest rate limitations in our assets, such as floors and caps, (7) the effect of our interest rate swaps, and (8) overall growth and repayment rates and product mix of assets and liabilities. Because of limitations inherent in any approach used to measure interest rate risk, simulation results are not intended as a forecast of the actual effect of a change in market interest rates on our results but rather as a means to better plan and execute appropriate asset-liability management strategies and manage our interest rate risk.

Potential changes to our adjusted net interest income (i.e., GAAP net interest income plus current realized gain or loss on derivatives) in hypothetical rising and declining rate scenarios calculated as of September 30, 2018 are presented in the following table. The projections assume (1) immediate, parallel shifts downward of the yield curve of 100 and 200

basis points and immediate, parallel shifts upward of the yield curve of 100, 200, 300 and 400 basis points and (2) gradual shifts downward of 100 and 200 basis points over 12 months and gradual shifts upward of 100, 200, 300 and 400 basis points over 12 months. In the current interest rate environment, a downward shift of the yield curve of 300 and 400 basis points does not provide us with meaningful results. In a downward parallel shift of the yield curve, interest rates at the short-end of the yield curve are not modeled to decline any further than 0%. For the immediate-shift scenarios, we assume short-term rates follow a forward yield curve throughout the forecast period that is dictated by the instantaneously shocked yield curve from the as of date. In the gradual-shift scenarios, we take each rate across the yield curve from the as of date and shock it by 1/12th of the total change in rates each month for twelve months.

Change in Market Interest Rates as of September 30, 2018	Estimated Increase (Decrease) in Annualized Adjusted Net Interest Income for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018			
	Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2019		Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2020	
Immediate Shifts				
+400 basis points	9.54	%	14.96	%
+300 basis points	7.17	%	11.27	%
+200 basis points	4.80	%	7.57	%
+100 basis points	2.41	%	3.82	%
-100 basis points	(3.81)	%	(5.55)	%
-200 basis points	(9.02)	%	(13.22)	%
Gradual Shifts				
+400 basis points	2.31	%		
+300 basis points	1.74	%		
+200 basis points	1.17	%		
+100 basis points	0.59	%		
-100 basis points	(1.22)	%		
-200 basis points	(3.15)	%		

We primarily use interest rate swaps to ensure that long-term fixed-rate loans are effectively re-priced as short-term rates change, which we believe would allow us to achieve these results. The results of this simulation analysis are hypothetical, and a variety of factors might cause actual results to differ substantially from what is depicted. For example, if the timing and magnitude of interest rate changes differ from those projected, our net interest income might vary significantly. Non-parallel yield curve shifts such as a flattening or steepening of the yield curve or changes in interest rate spreads would also cause our net interest income to be different from that depicted. An increasing interest rate environment could reduce projected net interest income if deposits and other short-term liabilities re-price faster than expected or faster than our assets re-price. Actual results could differ from those projected if we grow assets and liabilities faster or slower than estimated, if we experience a net outflow of deposit liabilities or if our mix of assets and liabilities otherwise changes. Actual results could also differ from those projected if we experience substantially different repayment speeds in our loan portfolio than those assumed in the simulation model. Finally, these simulation results do not contemplate all the actions that we may undertake in response to potential or actual changes in interest rates, such as changes to our loan, investment, deposit, funding or interest rate swap strategies.

For more information on our adjusted net interest income, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and for a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, see "Item 6. Selected Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliations."



ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND  
SUPPLEMENTARY DATA  
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Great Western Bancorp, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. (the Company) as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated November 27, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2011.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

November 27, 2018

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

(Dollars in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data)

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
Assets		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 168,119	\$ 170,657
Interest-bearing bank deposits	130,577	189,739
Cash and cash equivalents	298,696	360,396
Securities available for sale	1,385,650	1,367,960
Loans, net of unearned discounts and deferred fees, including \$42,627 and \$57,537 of loans covered by a FDIC loss share agreement at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$865,386 and \$1,016,576 of loans at fair value under the fair value option at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$5,456 and \$7,456 of loans held for sale at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively	9,415,924	8,968,553
Allowance for loan and lease losses	(64,540	) (63,503
Net loans	9,351,384	8,905,050
Premises and equipment, including \$1,104 and \$5,147 of property held for sale at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively	113,839	112,209
Accrued interest receivable	58,948	53,176
Other repossessed property, including \$131 and \$0 of property covered by FDIC loss share agreements at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively	23,074	8,985
Goodwill	739,023	739,023
Cash surrender value of life insurance policies	30,461	29,619
Net deferred tax assets	30,132	42,400
Other assets	85,601	71,193
Total assets	\$ 12,116,808	\$ 11,690,011
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
Deposits		
Noninterest-bearing	\$ 1,842,704	\$ 1,856,126
Interest-bearing	7,890,795	7,121,487
Total deposits	9,733,499	8,977,613
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	90,907	132,636
FHLB advances and other borrowings	275,000	643,214
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	108,468	108,302
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	68,383	73,246
Total liabilities	10,276,257	9,935,011
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 500,000,000 shares; 58,917,147 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2018 and 58,834,066 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2017	589	588
Additional paid-in capital	1,318,457	1,314,039
Retained earnings	553,014	445,747
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss)	(31,509	) (5,374
Total stockholders' equity	1,840,551	1,755,000
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 12,116,808	\$ 11,690,011
See accompanying notes.		





## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Consolidated Statements of Income

(Dollars in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data)

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Interest income			
Loans	\$451,290	\$407,282	\$363,728
Investment securities	29,171	26,311	24,680
Federal funds sold and other	1,376	922	574
Total interest income	481,837	434,515	388,982
Interest expense			
Deposits	60,112	35,035	25,114
FHLB advances and other borrowings	8,848	5,821	4,673
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	5,040	4,464	3,737
Total interest expense	74,000	45,320	33,524
Net interest income	407,837	389,195	355,458
Provision for loan and lease losses	17,986	21,539	16,955
Net interest income after provision for loan and lease losses	389,851	367,656	338,503
Noninterest income			
Service charges and other fees	51,077	55,725	52,925
Wealth management fees	9,219	9,118	7,283
Mortgage banking income, net	5,842	7,928	7,261
Net gain on sale of securities	6	75	160
Net (decrease) increase in fair value of loans at fair value	(45,407 )	(65,231 )	26,314
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	44,596	49,900	(48,658 )
Other	8,276	5,699	3,968
Total noninterest income	73,609	63,214	49,253
Noninterest expense			
Salaries and employee benefits	135,352	128,135	109,055
Data processing and communication	29,805	28,288	25,440
Occupancy and equipment	20,330	19,817	19,554
Professional fees	17,891	15,038	13,572
Advertising	4,507	3,983	4,267
Net loss recognized on repossessed property and other related expenses	4,369	1,749	1,263
Amortization of core deposits and other intangibles	1,662	2,358	3,264
Acquisition expenses	—	710	15,692
Other	17,509	16,565	15,533
Total noninterest expense	231,425	216,643	207,640
Income before income taxes	232,035	214,227	180,116
Provision for income taxes	74,119	69,441	58,863
Net income	\$157,916	\$144,786	\$121,253
Basic earnings per common share			
Weighted average common shares outstanding	58,938,169	58,770,708	56,563,438
Basic earnings per share	\$2.68	\$2.46	\$2.14
Diluted earnings per common share			
Weighted average diluted common shares outstanding	59,131,650	59,029,382	56,729,350
Diluted earnings per share	\$2.67	\$2.45	\$2.14
Dividends per share			
Dividends paid	\$53,002	\$43,474	\$31,419
Dividends per share	\$0.90	\$0.74	\$0.56

See accompanying notes.

91

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
 Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income  
 (Dollars in Thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended September		
	30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net income	\$157,916	\$144,786	\$121,253
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Securities available for sale:			
Net unrealized holding (loss) gain arising during the period	(32,816 )	(17,848 )	5,347
Reclassification adjustment for net gain realized in net income	(6 )	(75 )	(160 )
Income tax benefit (expense)	9,244	6,811	(1,971 )
Net change in unrealized (loss) gain on securities available for sale	(23,578 )	(11,112 )	3,216
Defined benefit pension plan obligation:			
Net unrealized holding (loss) gain arising during the period	(329 )	329	—
Income tax benefit (expense)	125	(125 )	—
Net change in defined benefit pension plan obligation	(204 )	204	—
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(23,782 )	(10,908 )	3,216
Comprehensive income	\$134,134	\$133,878	\$124,469
See accompanying notes.			

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

(Dollars in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data)

	Comprehensive Income	Common Stock Par Value	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
Balance, September 30, 2015		\$ 552	\$1,201,387	\$255,089	\$ 2,318	\$1,459,346
Net income	\$ 121,253	—	—	121,253	—	121,253
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	3,216	—	—	—	3,216	3,216
Total comprehensive income	\$ 124,469					
Stock-based compensation, net of tax	—	—	3,517	—	—	3,517
Common stock issued in business acquisition	—	35	107,443	—	—	107,478
Cash dividends:						
Common stock, \$0.56 per share	—	—	—	(31,419 )	—	(31,419 )
Balance, September 30, 2016		\$ 587	\$1,312,347	\$344,923	\$ 5,534	\$1,663,391
Net income	\$ 144,786	—	—	144,786	—	144,786
Other comprehensive (loss), net of tax	(10,908 )	—	—	—	(10,908 )	(10,908 )
Total comprehensive income	\$ 133,878					
Cumulative effect adjustment <sup>1</sup>	—	—	751	(488 )	—	263
Stock-based compensation, net of tax	—	—	6,545	—	—	6,547
Repurchase of common stock	—	(1 )	(5,604 )	—	—	(5,605 )
Cash dividends:						
Common stock, \$0.74 per share	—	—	—	(43,474 )	—	(43,474 )
Balance, September 30, 2017		\$ 588	\$1,314,039	\$445,747	\$ (5,374 )	\$1,755,000
Net income	\$ 157,916	—	—	157,916	—	157,916
Other comprehensive (loss), net of tax	(23,782 )	—	—	—	(23,782 )	(23,782 )
Total comprehensive income	\$ 134,134					
Stock-based compensation, net of tax	—	—	4,418	—	—	4,419
Reclassification due to adoption of ASU 2018-02 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	2,353	(2,353 )	—
Cash dividends:						
Common stock, \$0.90 per share	—	—	—	(53,002 )	—	(53,002 )
Balance, September 30, 2018		\$ 589	\$1,318,457	\$553,014	\$ (31,509 )	\$1,840,551

<sup>1</sup> Cumulative effect adjustment relates to adoption of ASU 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Based Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting.

<sup>2</sup> Reclassification due to adoption of ASU 2018-02, Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. See Note 1, New Accounting Pronouncements and Note 18, Income Taxes, for additional information.

See accompanying notes.

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
(Dollars in Thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Operating activities			
Net income	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	13,093	13,599	16,259
Amortization of FDIC indemnification asset	2,778	4,748	3,836
Net loss on sale of securities and other assets	5,731	2,545	4,146
Gain on redemption of subordinated debentures	—	(111)	—
Net gain on sale of loans	(6,829)	(9,635)	(8,053)
Provision for loan and lease losses	17,986	21,539	16,955
(Reversal of) provision for loan servicing rights loss	(73)	68	13
Stock-based compensation	4,419	6,810	3,517
Originations of residential real estate loans held for sale	(264,514)	(275,015)	(294,221)
Proceeds from sales of residential real estate loans held for sale	273,343	290,111	299,223
Net deferred income taxes	21,302	2,631	(1,563)
Changes in:			
Accrued interest receivable	(5,772)	(3,645)	(1,337)
Other assets	(34,209)	(2,405)	4,703
Accrued interest payable and other liabilities	(2,742)	(64,517)	20,078
Net cash provided by operating activities	182,429	131,509	184,809
Investing activities			
Purchase of securities available for sale	(334,900)	(313,701)	(278,291)
Proceeds from sales of securities available for sale	24,971	5,074	145,934
Proceeds from maturities of securities available for sale	254,985	233,357	308,033
Net increase in loans	(490,804)	(318,876)	(503,394)
Payment of covered losses from FDIC indemnification claims	(770)	(706)	(960)
Purchase of premises and equipment	(13,878)	(6,409)	(15,456)
Proceeds from sale of premises and equipment	4,599	5,260	741
Proceeds from sale of repossessed property	7,468	7,334	12,173
Purchase of FHLB stock	(64,172)	(38,345)	(48,295)
Proceeds from redemption of FHLB stock	79,190	47,819	43,045
Net cash paid in business acquisition	—	—	(15,669)
Net cash used in investing activities	(533,311)	(379,193)	(352,139)
Financing activities			
Net increase in deposits	756,145	373,408	355,001
Net (decrease) increase in securities sold under agreements to repurchase and other short-term borrowings	(41,729)	347,148	81,762
Proceeds from FHLB advances and other long-term borrowings	150,000	—	394,827
Repayments on FHLB advances and other long-term borrowings	(518,200)	(584,000)	(346,000)
Redemption of subordinated debentures	—	(3,625)	—
Common stock repurchased	—	(5,605)	—
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards <sup>1</sup>	(4,032)	(383)	—
Dividends paid	(53,002)	(43,474)	(31,419)
Net cash provided by financing activities	289,182	83,469	454,171
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(61,700)	(164,215)	286,841

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	360,396	524,611	237,770
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$298,696	\$360,396	\$524,611
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Cash payments for interest	\$69,633	\$44,989	\$33,456
Cash payments for income taxes	\$50,020	\$71,964	\$54,570
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities			
Loans transferred to repossessed properties	\$(25,926)	\$(7,786)	\$(4,331)
Repossessed property transferred to premises and equipment	\$—	\$—	\$(840)

<sup>(1)</sup> Related to the Company's early adoption of ASU 2016-09, certain prior period amounts have been retrospectively reclassified between operating activities and financing activities. See Note 1, Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Policies, for additional information.

See accompanying notes.

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Nature of Operations

The Company is a bank holding company organized under the laws of Delaware and is listed on the NYSE under the symbol "GWB". The primary business of the Company is ownership of its wholly-owned subsidiary, Great Western Bank. The Bank is a full-service regional bank focused on relationship-based business and agri-business banking in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota. The Company and the Bank are subject to the regulation of certain federal and/or state agencies and undergo periodic examinations by those regulatory authorities. Substantially all of the Company's income is generated from banking operations.

Segment Reporting

The "Segment Reporting" topic of the FASB ASC requires that public companies report certain information about operating segments. It also requires that public companies report certain information about their products and services, the geographic areas in which they operate, and their major customers. The Company is a holding company for a regional bank, which offers a wide array of products and services to its customers. Pursuant to its banking strategy, emphasis is placed on building relationships with its customers, as opposed to building specific lines of business. As a result, the Company is not organized and does not allocate resources around discernible lines of business or geographies and prefers to work as an integrated unit to customize solutions for its customers, with business line and geographic emphasis and product offerings changing over time as needs and demands change. Therefore, the Company only reports one segment, which is consistent with the Company's preparation of financial information that is evaluated regularly by management in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance.

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The accounting and reporting policies of the Company conform with U.S. GAAP, SEC rules and interpretive releases and prevailing practices within the banking industry. All significant income and expenses are recorded on the accrual basis. The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts and results of the Company and its subsidiaries after elimination of all significant intercompany accounts and transactions.

The Company determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a variable interest entity ("VIE") under U.S. GAAP. Voting interest entities are entities in which the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance itself independently and provides the equity holders with the obligation to absorb losses, the right to receive residual returns and the right to make decisions about the entity's activities. The Company consolidates voting interest entities in which it has all, or at least a majority of, the voting interest. As defined in applicable accounting standards, VIEs are entities that lack one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. A controlling financial interest in a VIE is present when an enterprise has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The enterprise with a controlling financial interest, known as the primary beneficiary, consolidates the VIE. The Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries Great Western Statutory Trust IV, GWB Capital Trust VI, Sunstate Bancshares Trust II, HF Financial Capital Trust III, HF Financial Capital Trust IV, HF Financial Capital Trust V and HF Financial Capital Trust VI are VIEs for which the Company is not the primary beneficiary. Accordingly, the accounts of these trusts are not included on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Certain previously reported amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Use of Estimates

U.S. GAAP requires management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported on the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Subsequent Events

On October 25, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company declared a dividend of \$0.25 per common share payable on November 21, 2018 to stockholders of record as of close of business on November 9, 2018.

On October 29, 2018, post our fiscal year end and through November 27, 2018, the Company repurchased 1,583,005 common shares for approximately \$57.8 million under a stock repurchase program previously approved by the Board

of Directors.

The Company evaluated subsequent events through the date its consolidated financial statements were issued. Other than those events described above, there were no other material events that would require recognition on the consolidated financial statements or disclosure in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

95

---



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Business Combinations

The Company accounts for business combinations under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805, Business Combinations ("ASC 805"). The Company recognizes the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, immediately expenses transaction costs and accounts for restructuring plans separately from the business combination. There is no separate recognition of the acquired allowance for loan and lease losses on the acquirer's balance sheet as credit related factors are incorporated directly into the fair value of the loans recorded at the acquisition date. The excess of the cost of the acquisition over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Alternatively, a bargain purchase gain is recorded equal to the amount by which the fair value of assets purchased exceeds the fair value of liabilities assumed and consideration paid.

Results of operations of the acquired business are included on the consolidated statements of income from the effective date of acquisition.

Fair values are subject to refinement for up to a year after the closing date of an acquisition as information relative to closing date fair values becomes available. Adjustments recorded to the acquired assets and liabilities are applied prospectively in accordance with ASU 2015-16.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the consolidated statements of cash flows, management has defined cash and cash equivalents to include cash on hand, amounts due from banks (including cash items in process of clearing), and amounts held at other financial institutions with an initial maturity of 90 days or less.

Securities

The Company classifies securities upon purchase in one of three categories: trading, held to maturity, or available for sale. Debt and equity securities held for resale are classified as trading. Debt securities for which the Company has the ability and positive intent to hold until maturity are classified as held to maturity. All other securities are classified as available for sale as they may be sold prior to maturity in response to changes in the Company's interest rate risk profile, funding needs, demand for collateralized deposits by public entities or other reasons.

Held to maturity securities are stated at amortized cost, which represents actual cost adjusted for premium amortization and discount accretion. Available for sale securities are stated at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses, net of related taxes, included in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

Trading securities are stated at fair value. Realized and unrealized gains and losses from sales and fair value adjustments of trading securities are included in other noninterest income on the consolidated statements of income. Purchases and sales of securities are recognized on a trade date basis. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

Declines in the fair value of investment securities available for sale that are deemed to be other-than-temporary are recognized in earnings as a realized loss, and a new cost basis for the securities is established. In evaluating other-than-temporary impairment, management considers the length of time and extent to which the fair value has been less than amortized cost, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, and the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value in the near term. Declines in the fair value of debt securities below amortized cost are deemed to be other-than-temporary in circumstances where: (1) the Company has the intent to sell a security; (2) it is more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis; or (3) the Company does not expect to recover the entire amortized cost basis of the security. If the Company intends to sell a security or if it is more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery, an other-than-temporary impairment loss is recognized in earnings equal to the difference between the security's amortized cost basis and its fair value. If the Company does not intend to sell the security or it is not more-likely-than-not that it will be required to sell the security before recovery, the other-than-temporary impairment write-down is separated into an amount representing credit loss, which is recognized in earnings, and an amount related to all other factors, which is recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

Interest and dividends, including amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts, are recognized as interest income when earned. Realized gains and losses on sales (using the specific identification method) and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary are included in noninterest income on the consolidated statements of income.

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Federal Home Loan Bank Stock

Investments in the FHLB stock are restricted as to redemption and are carried at cost. Investments in FHLB stock are reviewed regularly for possible other-than-temporary impairment, and the cost basis of this investment is reduced by any declines in value determined to be other-than-temporary. FHLB stock is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Loans

The Company's accounting method for loans differs depending on whether the loans were originated or purchased and, for purchased loans, whether the loans were acquired at a discount related to evidence of credit deterioration since date of origination.

Originated Loans

Loans that management has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future, or until maturity or pay-off, usually are reported at their outstanding principal balance, adjusted for charge-offs, the allowance for loan and lease losses, and any unamortized deferred fees or costs. Other fees not associated with originating a loan are recognized as fee income when earned.

Interest income on loans is accrued daily on the outstanding balances. Accrual of interest is discontinued when management believes, after considering collection efforts and other factors, the borrower's financial condition is such that collection of interest is doubtful, which is usually at 90 days past due. Generally, when loans are placed on nonaccrual status, interest receivable is reversed against interest income in the current period. Interest payments received thereafter are applied as a reduction to the remaining principal balance as long as concern exists as to the ultimate collection of the principal. Loans are removed from nonaccrual status when they become current as to both principal and interest and concern no longer exists as to the collectability of principal and interest.

The Company has elected to measure certain long-term loans and written loan commitments at fair value to assist in managing interest rate risk for longer-term loans. Fair value loans are fixed-rate loans having original maturities of 5 years or greater (typically between 5 and 15 years) to our business and agri-business banking customers to assist them in facilitating their risk management strategies. The fair value option was elected upon the origination or acquisition of these loans and written loan commitments. Interest income is recognized in the same manner on loans reported at fair value as on non-fair value loans, except in regard to origination fees and costs which are recognized immediately upon closing. The changes in fair value of long-term loans and written loan commitments at fair value are reported in noninterest income.

For loans held for sale, loan fees charged or received on origination, net of certain direct loan origination costs, are recognized in income when the related loan is sold. For loans held for investment, loan fees, net of certain direct loan origination costs, are deferred and the net amount is amortized as an adjustment of the related loan's yield. The Company is generally amortizing these amounts over the contractual lives of the loans. Commitment fees are recognized as income when received.

The Company makes commercial, agricultural, residential real estate, consumer and other loans to customers primarily in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary, is based on management's credit evaluation of the borrower. Collateral held varies but includes accounts receivable, marketable securities, inventory, equipment, real estate, personal guarantees of the borrower or related parties, government guarantees are also obtained for some loans, which reduces the Company's risk of loss.

Loans originated and intended for sale in the secondary market are carried at the lower of cost or fair value. Loans held for sale include fixed rate single-family residential mortgage loans under contract to be sold in the secondary market. In most cases, loans are carried at cost and sold within 45 days. These loans are sold with the mortgage servicing rights released. Under limited circumstances, buyers may have recourse to return a purchased loan to the Company. Recourse conditions may include early payment default, breach of representation or warranties, or documentation deficiencies.

Fair value of loans held for sale is determined based on prevailing market prices for loans with similar characteristics, sale contract prices, or, for certain portfolios, discounted cash flow analysis. Declines in fair value below cost (and subsequent recoveries) are recognized in net gain on sale of loans. Deferred fees and costs related to these loans are not amortized but are recognized as part of the cost basis of the loan at the time it is sold. Gains or losses on sales are recognized upon delivery and included in net gain on sale of loans.

#### Purchased Loans

Loans acquired (non-impaired and impaired) in a business acquisition are recorded at their fair value at the acquisition date. Credit discounts are included in the determination of fair value; therefore, an allowance for loan and lease losses is not recorded at the acquisition date.

In determining the acquisition date fair value of purchased loans with evidence of credit deterioration ("purchased impaired loans"), and in subsequent accounting, the Company generally aggregates impaired purchased consumer and certain smaller balance

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

impaired commercial loans into pools of loans with common risk characteristics, while accounting for larger-balance impaired commercial loans individually. Expected cash flows at the acquisition date in excess of the fair value of loans are recorded as interest income over the life of the loans using a level-yield method.

Management estimates the cash flows expected to be collected at acquisition and at subsequent measurement dates using internal risk models, which incorporate the estimate of key assumptions, such as default rates, loss severity, and prepayment speeds. Subsequent to the acquisition date, decreases in cash flows over those expected at the acquisition date are recognized by recording an allowance for loan and lease losses. Subsequent increases in cash flow over those expected at the acquisition date are recognized as reductions to allowance for loan and lease losses to the extent impairment was previously recognized and thereafter as interest income prospectively.

For purchased loans not deemed impaired at the acquisition date, the difference between the fair value and the unpaid principal balance of the loan at acquisition date is amortized or accreted to interest income using the effective interest method over the remaining period to contractual maturity.

Credit Risk Management

The Company's strategy for credit risk management includes well-defined, centralized credit policies, uniform underwriting criteria and ongoing risk monitoring and review processes for all credit exposures. The strategy also emphasizes diversification on a geographic, industry, loan class type, and customer level; regular credit examinations; and management reviews of loans exhibiting deterioration of credit quality. The credit risk management strategy also includes a credit risk assessment process that performs assessments of compliance with commercial and consumer credit policies, risk ratings, and other critical credit information. Loan decisions are documented with respect to the borrower's business, purpose of the loan, evaluation of the repayment sources, and the associated risks, evaluation of collateral, covenants and monitoring requirements, and risk rating rationale.

The Company categorizes its loan portfolio into six classes, which is the level at which it develops and documents a systematic methodology to determine the allowance for loan and lease losses. The Company's six loan portfolio classes are commercial real estate, agriculture, commercial non-real estate, residential real estate, consumer and other lending. The commercial real estate lending class includes loans made to small and middle market businesses, including multi-family properties. Loans in this class are generally secured by commercial real estate with cash flows generally being the primary source of repayment. Historical loss history and updated loan-to-value information on collateral-dependent loans are the primary factors in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses for the commercial real estate lending class. Key risk characteristics relevant to the commercial real estate lending class include the industry and geography of the borrower's business, purpose of the loan, repayment sources, borrower's debt capacity and financial performance, loan covenants, and nature of pledged collateral. We consider these risk characteristics in assigning risk ratings and estimating environmental factors considered in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

The agriculture lending class includes loans made to agricultural individuals and businesses. Loans in this class are generally secured by operating assets and agriculture real estate and guaranteed by owners; cashflows are most often our primary source of repayment. Historical loss history and updated loan-to-value information on collateral-dependent loans are the primary factors in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses for the agriculture lending class. Key risk characteristics relevant to the agriculture lending class include the geography of the borrower's operations, commodity prices and weather patterns, purpose of the loan, repayment sources, borrower's debt capacity and financial performance, loan covenants, and nature of pledged collateral. We consider these risk characteristics in assigning risk ratings and estimating environmental factors considered in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

The commercial non-real estate lending class includes loans made to small and middle market businesses, and loans made to public sector customers. Loans in this class are generally secured by business assets and guaranteed by owners; cashflows are most often our primary source of repayment. Historical loss history and updated loan-to-value information on collateral-dependent loans are the primary factors in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses for the commercial non-real estate lending class. Key risk characteristics relevant to the commercial non-real

estate lending class include the industry and geography of the borrower's business, purpose of the loan, repayment sources, borrower's debt capacity and financial performance, loan covenants, and nature of pledged collateral. We consider these risk characteristics in assigning risk ratings and estimating environmental factors considered in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

The residential real estate lending class includes loans made to consumer customers including residential mortgages, residential construction loans and home equity loans and lines. These loans are typically fixed rate loans secured by residential real estate. Home equity lines are revolving accounts giving the borrower the ability to draw and repay balances repeatedly, up to a maximum commitment, and are secured by residential real estate. Home equity lines typically have variable rate terms which are

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

benchmarked to a prime rate. Historical loss history is the primary factor in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses for the residential real estate lending class. Key risk characteristics relevant to residential real estate lending class loans primarily relate to the borrower's capacity and willingness to repay and include unemployment rates and other economic factors, and customer payment history. These risk characteristics, among others, are reflected in the environmental factors considered in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

The consumer lending class includes loans made to consumer customers including loans secured by automobiles and other installment loans, and the other lending class includes credit card loans and unsecured revolving credit lines.

Historical loss history is the primary factor in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses for the consumer and other lending classes. Key risk characteristics relevant to loans in the consumer and other lending classes primarily relate to the borrower's capacity and willingness to repay and include unemployment rates and other economic factors, and customer payment and overall credit history. These risk characteristics, among others, are reflected in the environmental factors considered in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

The other lending class includes all other loan relationships that do not fit within the categories above, primarily consumer and commercial credit cards, customer deposit account overdrafts, and lease receivables.

The Company assigns all non-consumer loans a credit quality risk rating. These ratings are Pass, Watch, Substandard, Doubtful, and Loss. Loans with a Pass and Watch rating represent those loans not classified on the Company's rating scale for problem credits, with loans with a Watch rating being monitored and updated at least quarterly by management. Substandard loans are those where a well-defined weakness has been identified that may put full collection of contractual debt at risk. Doubtful loans are those where a well-defined weakness has been identified and a loss of contractual debt is probable. Substandard and doubtful loans are monitored and updated monthly. All loan risk ratings are updated and monitored on a continuous basis. The Company generally does not risk rate residential real estate or consumer loans unless a default event such as bankruptcy or extended nonperformance takes place.

Alternatively, standard credit scoring systems are used to assess credit risks of consumer loans.

Troubled Debt Restructurings ("TDRs")

Loans modified under troubled debt restructurings involve granting a concession to a borrower who is experiencing financial difficulty. These concessions could include a reduction in the interest rate on the loan, payment extensions, forgiveness of principal, forbearance, or other actions intended to maximize collection, which generally would not otherwise be considered. Our TDRs include performing and nonperforming TDRs, which consist of loans that continue to accrue interest at the loan's original interest rate as we expect to collect the remaining principal and interest on the loan, and nonaccrual TDRs, which include loans that are in a nonaccrual status and are no longer accruing interest, as we do not expect to collect the full amount of principal and interest owed from the borrower on these loans. At the time of modification (except for loans on nonaccrual status), a TDR is classified as nonperforming TDR until a six-month payment history of principal and interest payments, in accordance with the terms of the loan modification, is sustained, at which time we move the loan to a performing status (performing TDR). If we do not expect to collect all principal and interest on the loan, the modified loan is classified as a nonaccrual TDR. All TDRs are accounted for as impaired loans and are included in our analysis of the allowance for loan and lease losses. A TDR that has been renewed for a borrower who is no longer experiencing financial difficulty and which yields a market rate of interest at the time of a renewal is no longer considered a TDR.

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses and Reserve for Unfunded Commitments

The Company maintains an allowance for loan and lease losses at a level management believes is appropriate to reserve for credit losses inherent in our loan portfolio. The allowance for loan and lease losses is determined based on an ongoing evaluation, driven primarily by monitoring changes in loan risk grades, delinquencies, and other credit risk indicators, which are inherently subjective.

The Company considers the uncertainty related to certain industry sectors and the extent of credit exposure to specific borrowers within the portfolio. In addition, consideration is given to concentration risks associated with the various loan portfolios and current economic conditions that might impact the portfolio. The Company also considers changes, if any, in underwriting activities, the loan portfolio composition (including product mix and geographic, industry, or

customer-specific concentrations), trends in loan performance, the level of allowance coverage relative to similar banking institutions and macroeconomic factors, such as changes in unemployment rates, gross domestic product, and consumer bankruptcy filings.

All of these estimates are susceptible to significant change. Changes to the allowance for loan and lease losses are made by charges to the provision for loan and lease losses, which is reflected on the consolidated statements of income. Past due status is monitored as an indicator of credit deterioration. Loans that are 90 days or more past due are put on nonaccrual status unless a repayment is eminent. Loans deemed to be uncollectible are charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses. Recoveries of amounts previously charged-off are credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses.



## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The allowance for loan and lease losses consist of reserves for probable losses that have been identified related to specific borrowing relationships that are individually evaluated for impairment ("specific reserve"), as well as probable losses inherent in our loan portfolio that are not specifically identified ("collective reserve").

The specific reserve relates to impaired loans. A loan is impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due (interest as well as principal) according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Specific reserves are determined on a loan-by-loan basis based on management's best estimate of the Company's exposure, given the current payment status of the loan, the present value of expected payments, and the value of any underlying collateral. Impaired loans also include loans modified in troubled debt restructurings. Generally, the impairment related to troubled debt restructurings is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less cost to sell, or the present value of expected payments relative to the unpaid principal balance. If the impaired loan is identified as collateral dependent, then the fair value of the collateral method of measuring the amount of the impairment is utilized. This method requires obtaining an independent appraisal of the collateral and reducing the appraised value by applying a discount factor to the appraised value, if necessary, and including costs to sell.

Management's estimate for collective reserves reflects losses incurred in the loan portfolio as of the consolidated balance sheet reporting date. Incurred loss estimates primarily are based on historical loss experience and portfolio mix. Incurred loss estimates may be adjusted for qualitative factors such as current economic conditions and current portfolio trends including credit quality, concentrations, aging of the portfolio, and/or significant policy and underwriting changes.

The Company maintains an ALLL for acquired impaired loans accounted for under ASC 310-30, resulting from decreases in expected cash flows arising from the periodic revaluation of these loans. Any decrease in expected cash flows in the individual loan pool is generally recognized in the current provision for loan and lease losses. Any increase in expected cash flows is generally not recognized immediately but is instead reflected as an adjustment to the related loan or pool's yield on a prospective basis once any previously recorded provision for loan and lease loss has been reversed.

For acquired non-impaired loans accounted for under ASC 310-20, the Company utilizes methods to estimate the required allowance for loan and lease losses similar to originated loans; the required reserve is compared to the net carrying value of each acquired non-impaired loan (by class) to determine if a provision is required.

Unfunded residential mortgage loan commitments entered into in connection with mortgage loans to be held for sale are considered derivatives and are recorded at fair value and included in other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets with changes in fair value recorded in other interest income. All other unfunded loan commitments are generally related to providing credit facilities to customers and are not considered derivatives. For purchased loans, the fair value of the unfunded credit commitments is considered in determination of the fair value of the loans recorded at the date of acquisition. Reserves for credit exposure on all other unfunded credit commitments are recorded in other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. We maintain a reserve for unfunded commitments at a level we believe to be sufficient to absorb estimated probable losses related to unfunded credit facilities.

#### FDIC Indemnification Asset and Clawback Liability

In conjunction with a FDIC assisted transaction of TierOne Bank in 2010, the Company entered into two loss share agreements with the FDIC, one covering certain single family residential mortgage loans with the claim period ending June 2020 and one covering commercial loans and other assets, in which the claim period ended in June 2015. The agreements cover a portion of realized losses on loans, foreclosed real estate and certain other assets. The Company has recorded indemnification assets in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets representing estimated future amounts recoverable from the FDIC.

Fair values of loans covered by the loss sharing agreements at the acquisition date were estimated based on projected cash flows available based on the expected probability of default, default timing and loss given default, the expected reimbursement rates (generally 80%) from the FDIC and other relevant terms of the loss sharing agreements. The initial fair value was established by discounting these expected cash flows with a market discount rate for instruments

with like maturity and risk characteristics.

The loss share assets are measured separately from the related loans and foreclosed real estate and recorded as an FDIC indemnification asset on the consolidated balance sheets because they are not contractually embedded in the loans and are not transferable with the loans should the Company choose to dispose of them. Subsequent to the acquisition date, reimbursements received from the FDIC for actual incurred losses reduce the carrying amount of the loss share assets. Reductions to expected losses on covered assets, to the extent such reductions to expected losses are the result of an improvement to the actual or expected cash flows from the covered assets, also reduce the carrying amount of the loss share assets. The rate of accretion of the indemnification asset discount included in interest income slows to mirror the accelerated accretion of the loan discount. Additional expected losses on covered assets, to the extent such expected losses result in the recognition of an allowance for loan and lease losses, increase the carrying amount of the loss share assets. A related increase in the value of the indemnification asset up to the amount covered by the

100

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

FDIC is calculated based on the reimbursement rates from the FDIC and is included in other noninterest income. The corresponding loan accretion or amortization is recorded as a component of interest income on the consolidated statements of income. Although these assets are contractual receivables from the FDIC, there are no contractual interest rates.

As part of the loss sharing agreements, the Company also assumed a liability ("FDIC Clawback Liability") to be paid within 45 days subsequent to the maturity or termination of the loss sharing agreements that is contingent upon actual losses incurred over the life of the agreements relative to expected losses considered in the consideration paid at acquisition date and the amount of losses reimbursed to the Company under the loss sharing agreements. The liability was recorded at fair value as of the acquisition date. The fair value was based on a discounted cash flow calculation that considered the formula defined in the loss sharing agreements and projected losses. The difference between the fair value at acquisition date and the projected losses is amortized through other noninterest expense. As projected losses and reimbursements are updated, as described above, the FDIC Clawback Liability is adjusted and a gain or loss is recorded in other noninterest expense.

Premises and Equipment

Premises and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed principally by the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Costs incurred for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. The range of estimated useful lives for buildings and building improvements are 10 to 40 years and 3 to 10 years for furniture and equipment.

Other Repossessed Property

Assets acquired through, or in lieu of, loan foreclosure are held for sale and are initially recorded at fair value less estimated cost to sell at the date of foreclosure, establishing a new cost basis. Subsequent to foreclosure, valuations are periodically performed by management, and the assets are carried at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less estimated cost to sell. Income and expenses from operations of repossessed property are included in noninterest expense. Residential real estate loans which were in the process of being foreclosed as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 were approximately \$1.1 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

Long-lived Asset Impairment

The Company evaluates the recoverability of the carrying value of long-lived assets whenever events or circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. If a long-lived asset is tested for recoverability and the undiscounted estimated future cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset is less than the carrying amount of the asset, the asset's carrying value is adjusted to fair value and an impairment loss is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the long-lived asset exceeds its fair value.

No long-lived asset impairments were recognized during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of acquired companies. In accordance with ASC Topic 350, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, the Company conducts a goodwill impairment test at least annually, or more frequently as events occur or circumstances change that would more-likely-than-not reduce the fair value below its carrying amount. In accordance with ASC 350-20, the Company can assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than-not the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If the Company concludes based on the qualitative assessment that goodwill may be impaired, a quantitative one-step impairment test would then be applied. An impairment loss would be recognized for any excess of carrying value over fair value of the goodwill. Subsequent increases in goodwill would not be recognized on the consolidated financial statements.

The Company performs its annual goodwill impairment evaluation as of July 1 on the basis of one reporting unit. For fiscal year 2018, the Company assessed qualitative factors to determine whether it was more-likely-than-not the fair value of the reporting unit was less than its carrying amount. In evaluating whether it was more-likely-than-not that the fair value of the reporting unit was less than its carrying amount, the Company assessed relevant events and circumstances, including macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, overall financial

performance, changes in the composition or carrying amount of assets and liabilities, the market price of the Company's common stock, and other relevant factors. No quantitative assessment was considered necessary. No goodwill impairment was recognized during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

**Core Deposits and Other Intangibles**

Intangible assets consist of core deposits, brand intangible, customer relationships, and other intangibles. Core deposits represent the identifiable intangible value assigned to core deposit bases arising from acquired companies. Brand intangible represents the value associated with the Bank charter. Customer relationships intangible represents the identifiable intangible value assigned to

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

customer relationships arising from acquired companies. Other intangibles represent contractual franchise arrangements under which the franchiser grants the franchisee the right to perform certain functions within a designated geographical area. Core deposits and other intangibles are recorded in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

The methods and lives used to amortize intangible assets are as follows.

Intangible	Method	Years
Core deposit	Straight-line or effective yield	5 - 10
Brand intangible	Straight-line	15
Customer relationships	Straight-line	8.5
Other intangibles	Straight-line	1.25 - 9.33

Intangible assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. No intangible asset impairments were recognized during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

#### Bank Owned Life Insurance ("BOLI")

BOLI represents life insurance policies on the lives of certain Company officers or former officers for which the Company is the beneficiary. The carrying amount of bank owned life insurance consists of the initial premium paid plus increases in cash value less the carrying amount associated with any death benefits received. Death benefits paid in excess of the applicable carrying amount are recognized as income, which is exempt from income taxes.

#### Derivatives

The Company maintains an overall interest rate risk management strategy that permits the use of derivative instruments to modify exposure to interest rate risk. The Company enters into interest rate swap contracts to offset the interest rate risk associated with borrowers who lock in long-term fixed rates (greater than or equal to 5 years to maturity) through a fixed rate loan. Generally, under these swaps, the Company agrees with various swap counterparties to exchange the difference between fixed-rate and floating-rate interest amounts based upon notional principal amounts. These contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting. These interest rate derivative instruments are recognized as other assets or other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and measured at fair value, with changes in fair value reported in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives on the consolidated statements of income. Since each fixed rate loan is paired with an offsetting derivative contract, the impact to net income is minimized. The Company also has back-to-back swaps with loan customers where the Company enters into an interest rate swap with loan customers to provide a facility to mitigate the interest rate risk associated with offering a fixed rate and simultaneously enters into a swap with an outside third party that is matched in exact offsetting terms. The back-to-back swaps are recorded at fair value and recognized as other assets or other liabilities, depending on the rights or obligations under the contract, on the consolidated balance sheet, with changes in fair value reported in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives on the consolidated statements of income.

In 2017 the Company began a new program of selling interest swaps directly to customers. These interest rate swaps sales are used to enable customers to achieve a long-term fixed rate by selling the customer a long-term variable rate loan indexed to LIBOR plus a credit spread whereby the Bank enters into an interest rate swap with our customer where the customer pays a fixed rate of interest set at the time of origination on the interest rate swap and then the customer receives a floating rate equal to the rate paid on the loan, thus resulting in a fixed rate of interest over the life of the interest rate swap. The bank minimizes the market and liquidity risks of the swaps entered into with the customer by entering into an offsetting position with a swap dealer.

The Company enters into forward interest rate lock commitments on mortgage loans to be held for sale, which are commitments to originate loans whereby the interest rate on the loan is determined prior to funding. The Company also has corresponding forward sales contracts related to these interest rate lock commitments. Both the mortgage loan commitments and the related sales contracts are considered derivatives and are recorded at fair value and included in other assets or other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets with changes in fair value offsetting each other in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives on the consolidated statements of income.

Stock Based Compensation

Restricted and performance-based stock units/awards are classified as equity awards and accounted for under the treasury stock method. Compensation expense for non-vested stock units/awards is based on the fair value of the award on the measurement date, which, for the Company, is the date of the grant and is recognized ratably over the vesting or performance period of the award. The fair value of non-vested stock units/awards is generally the market price of the Company's stock on the date of grant. The Company accounts for forfeitures on an actual basis.

102

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

In fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employees Share Based Payments Accounting. The Company's consolidated financial statements include a reclassification from additional paid-in capital to provision for income taxes of \$0.3 million and \$0.0 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Reform Act was enacted into law. Beginning in 2018, the Tax Reform Act reduced the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% and changed or limited certain tax deductions. The Tax Reform Act required the Company to revalue its net deferred tax assets in the period of enactment, which stranded certain effects of the tax rate change in accumulated other comprehensive income. The Company adopted new accounting guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 that allowed reclassification of \$2.4 million in stranded tax effects that related to a change in the federal tax rate from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings. See further discussion in "Note 18. Income Taxes."

Income tax expense includes two components: current and deferred. Current income tax expense reflects taxes to be paid or refunded for the current period by applying the provisions of the enacted tax law to the taxable income or excess of deductions over income. The Company determines deferred income taxes using the liability (or balance sheet) method. Under this method, the net deferred tax asset or liability is based on the tax effects of the differences between the book and tax basis of assets and liabilities, and enacted changes in tax rates and laws are recognized in the period in which they occur. Deferred income tax expense results from changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities between periods.

Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of evidence available, it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Tax benefits related to uncertain tax positions are recognized if it is more-likely-than-not, based on the technical merits, that the tax position will be realized or sustained upon examination. The term "more-likely-than-not" means a likelihood of more than 50 percent; the terms "examined" and "upon examination" also include resolution of the related appeals or litigation processes, if any. A tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is initially and subsequently measured as the largest amount of tax benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information.

The determination of whether or not a tax position has met the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold considers the facts, circumstances, and information available at the reporting date and is subject to management's judgment.

Transfers of Financial Assets

Transfers of financial assets are accounted for as sales when control over the assets has been surrendered. Control over transferred assets is deemed to be surrendered when (1) the assets have been isolated from the Company-put presumptively beyond reach of the Company and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership, (2) the transferee obtains the right (free of conditions that constrain it from taking advantage of that right) to pledge or exchange the transferred assets, and (3) the Company does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through an agreement to repurchase them before their maturity or the ability to unilaterally cause the holder to return specific assets.

Securities sold under agreements to repurchase are accounted for as collateralized financing transactions and are recorded at amounts at which the securities were financed, plus accrued interest.

Defined Benefit Plan

The Company assumed plan sponsorship of the HF Financial Corp. Pension Plan as part of the HF Financial acquisition. On October 25, 2017, the Board of Directors adopted a provision to terminate the Plan effective February 1, 2018. As of September 30, 2018, the transfer of all Pension Plan assets, liabilities and administrative responsibilities was completed.

No pension valuation was performed as of September 30, 2018. For the pension valuation performed as of September 30, 2017, the defined benefit pension obligation and related costs were calculated using actuarial concepts and measurements. Three critical assumptions in determining benefit obligation measurements were mortality rates,

the discount rate and the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets. Mortality rate assumptions were based on the RP-2014 mortality tables and the MP 2016 projection scales. The discount rate, which enabled the Company to state expected future benefit payments as a present value on the measurement date, was determined by utilizing the standard duration index from the Citi Pension Discount Curve and Liability Index. The expected long-term rate of return on defined benefit pension plan assets was based on the current asset allocation of the defined benefit pension plan, as well as historical and expected returns on each asset class. Other assumptions involved employee demographic factors such as retirement patterns and turnover.

103

---



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company recognized the over- or under-funded status of a plan as an other asset or other liability on the consolidated balance sheets as measured by the difference between the fair value of the plan assets and the projected benefit obligation. When recorded, unrecognized prior service costs and actuarial gains and losses were recognized as a component of other comprehensive income (loss).

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue as it is earned based on contractual terms, as transactions occur, or as services are provided and collectability is reasonably assured. The principal source of revenue is interest income from loans and investments. The Company also earns noninterest income from various banking and financial services offered to its customers. Certain specific policies related to noninterest income include the following:

#### Service Charges on Deposit Accounts

Service charges on deposit accounts are primarily fees related to customer overdrafts and non-sufficient funds, net of any refunded fees, and are recognized as transactions occur and services are provided. The Company generates other service charges by providing depositors proper safeguard and remittance of funds, such as treasury management, as well as providing optional services for depositors, such as wire transfers, that are performed upon the depositor's request. Revenue for other service charges are recognized either over time, corresponding with the deposit accounts' monthly cycle, or as the transaction occurs and services are provided.

#### Interchange Fees

Interchange fees include interchange fees from credit and debit cards processed through card association networks, merchant services, and other card related services. Interchange rates are generally set by the credit card associations and based on purchase volumes and other factors. Interchange fees are recognized as transactions occur. Merchant services income represents account management fees and transaction fees charged to merchants for the processing of card association network transactions. Merchant services revenue is recognized as transactions occur, or as services are performed.

#### Wealth Management Fees

Wealth management fees include fees from asset management, custody, recordkeeping, investment advisory and administrative services. The Company recognizes income as the transaction occurs and services are provided.

#### Mortgage Banking Income

Mortgage banking income and related fees are recognized when earned as the Company services mortgage loans for others. Mortgage banking income also includes gains or losses on sales of mortgage loans to other financial institutions or government agencies which are recognized as each sales transaction occurs.

#### Comprehensive Income

Comprehensive income consists of net income and other comprehensive income, net of applicable income taxes. Other comprehensive income (loss) consists of unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on available for sale securities and the defined benefit pension plan obligation acquired from HF Financial which covered former employees of HF Financial and its wholly-owned subsidiaries.

#### Correction of Prior Period Balances

The consolidated statements of income for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018 have been revised to correct an immaterial classification error in interest income and noninterest income related to credit card interchange income. As a result, the consolidated statements of income have been revised to reflect these changes as follows.

	As originally reported	Adjustments	As revised
	(dollars in thousands)		
Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2017			
Interest income - loans	\$414,434	\$ (7,152 )	\$407,282
Noninterest income - service charges and other fees	48,573	7,152	55,725
Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2016			

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Interest income - loans	\$370,444	\$ (6,716 )	\$363,728
Noninterest income - service charges and other fees	46,209	6,716	52,925

The above revisions had no effect on net income, earnings per share, retained earnings or capital ratios.

104

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. New Accounting Standards

Accounting Standards Adopted in Fiscal Year 2018

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income, which allows for the reclassification of stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Reform Act from other comprehensive income to retained earnings. ASU 2018-02 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company early adopted ASU 2018-02 during the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 with period of adoption application. Upon adoption, the Company made a policy election to reclassify stranded tax effects of approximately \$2.4 million from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-08, Receivables - Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (Subtopic 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities, which shortens the amortization period for certain callable debt securities held at a premium to the earliest call date unless applicable guidance related to certain pools of securities is applied to consider estimated prepayments. Under prior guidance, entities were generally required to amortize premiums on individual, non-pooled callable debt securities as a yield adjustment over the contractual life of the security. There is no accounting change for debt securities held at a discount. ASU 2017-08 will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company early adopted ASU 2017-08 during the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. There was no cumulative effect adjustment to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted in Fiscal Year 2018

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework - Changes in the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820), which eliminates, adds and modifies certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. Among the changes, entities will no longer be required to disclose the amount of and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, but will be required to disclose the range and weighted average used to develop significant unobservable inputs for Level 3 fair value measurements. ASU 2018-13 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. Entities are also allowed to elect to early adopt the eliminated or modified disclosure requirements and delay adoption of the new disclosure requirements until after their effective date. As ASU 2018-13 only revises disclosure requirements, the Company does not believe this ASU will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities, which amends the hedge accounting recognition and presentation requirements in ASC 815 to improve the transparency and understandability of information conveyed to financial statement users about an entity's risk management activities to better align the entity's financial reporting for hedging relationships with those risk management activities and to reduce the complexity of and simplify the application of hedge accounting. ASU 2017-12 is to be applied to all existing hedging relationships on the date of adoption and will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted in any interim period, with the effect of adoption reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact of ASU 2017-12 on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments, which addresses timelier recording of credit losses on loans and other financial instruments held by financial institutions and other organizations. ASU 2016-13 requires institutions to measure all expected credit losses related to financial assets measured at amortized costs with an expected loss model based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts relevant to affect the collectability of the financial assets, which is referred to as the current expected credit loss (CECL) model. ASU 2016-13 requires enhanced disclosures, including qualitative and quantitative requirements, to help understand significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses, as well as provide additional information about

the amounts recorded in the financial statements. ASU 2016-13 will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted after December 15, 2018. The amendment requires the use of the modified retrospective approach for adoption. The Company has a project team working on the implementation of ASU 2016-13, and during the quarter, selected a vendor to partner with to make the required changes to our existing credit loss estimation methodology. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact on our consolidated financial statements, however, since the magnitude of the anticipated change in the allowance for credit losses will be impacted by economic conditions and trends in the Company's portfolio at the time of adoption, the quantitative impact cannot yet be reasonably estimated.

105

---

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which requires that lessees recognize the assets and liabilities arising from leases on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Lessees will be required to recognize an obligation for future lease payments measured on a discounted basis and a related right-of-use asset. ASU 2016-02 does not significantly change lease accounting requirements applicable to lessors; however, certain changes were made to align, where necessary, lessor accounting with the lessee accounting model and ASC Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers." ASU 2016-02 will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact of ASU 2016-02 on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments - Overall (Subtopic 825-10) - Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, which requires equity investments, in general, to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. It also eliminates the requirement to disclose the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value for financial instruments measured at amortized cost, requires entities to use the "exit price" notion when measuring fair value, requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the measurement category and form on the balance sheet or accompanying notes, clarifies that an entity should evaluate the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset related to available for sale securities in combination with the entity's other deferred tax assets, and simplifies the impairment assessment of equity investments without readily determinable fair values. ASU 2016-01 became effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this standard beginning October 1, 2018.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which implements a more robust framework that clarifies the principles for recognizing revenue and gives greater consistency and comparability in revenue recognition practices. In the new framework, an entity recognizes revenue in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for goods or services. The new model requires the identification of performance obligations included in the contract with customers, a determination of the transaction price and an allocation of the price to those performance obligations. The entity recognizes revenue when performance obligations are satisfied. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, which deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09 to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, which clarifies the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, which clarifies guidance pertaining to the identification of performance obligations and the licensing implementation. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-11 and 2016-12, which further clarify guidance and provide practical expedients related to the adoption of ASU 2014-09. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The standard, along with subsequent guidance from FASB, lists several items that are specifically out of scope for ASU 2014-09, including but not limited to core interest income, derivative instruments, investments, and loan origination fees.

The Company has completed its evaluation of the effects this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. The Company does not expect to recognize a significant cumulative adjustment to equity upon implementation of the standard as our current revenue recognition policies generally conform with the principals in ASU 2014-09. Per ASU 2016-08, the Company does anticipate an immaterial reclassification adjustment to its consolidated statements of income related to the net versus gross presentation of the interchange and wealth management revenue streams. The Company adopted these standards beginning October 1, 2018 and used the modified retrospective method.

### 3. Restrictions on Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company is required to maintain reserve balances in cash and on deposit with the Federal Reserve based on a percentage of transactional deposits. The total requirement was approximately \$53.7 million and \$26.9 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

4. Securities Available for Sale

The amortized cost and approximate fair value of investments in securities, all of which are classified as available for sale according to management's intent, are summarized as follows.

	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(dollars in thousands)				
As of September 30, 2018				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 168,394	\$ —	\$ (1,222 )	\$ 167,172
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Government National Mortgage Association	442,458	35	(16,335 )	426,158
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	297,380	—	(7,055 )	290,325
Federal National Mortgage Association	188,192	—	(6,081 )	182,111
Small Business Assistance Program	260,458	—	(9,345 )	251,113
States and political subdivision securities	69,566	4	(1,795 )	67,775
Other	1,006	—	(10 )	996
Total	\$ 1,427,454	\$ 39	\$ (41,843 )	\$ 1,385,650

	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(dollars in thousands)				
As of September 30, 2017				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 228,039	\$ 579	\$ (15 )	\$ 228,603
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Government National Mortgage Association	511,457	228	(6,635 )	505,050
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	169,147	75	(1,247 )	167,975
Federal National Mortgage Association	170,247	22	(1,287 )	168,982
Small Business Assistance Program	224,005	726	(1,001 )	223,730
States and political subdivision securities	73,041	187	(642 )	72,586
Other	1,006	28	—	1,034
Total	\$ 1,376,942	\$ 1,845	\$ (10,827 )	\$ 1,367,960

The amortized cost and approximate fair value of debt securities available for sale as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, by contractual maturity, are shown below. Maturities of mortgage-backed securities may differ from contractual maturities because the mortgages underlying the securities may be called or repaid without any penalty.

	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
(dollars in thousands)				
Due in one year or less	\$ 111,842	\$ 111,221	\$ 91,535	\$ 91,597
Due after one year through five years	114,920	113,069	193,117	193,373
Due after five years through ten years	11,076	10,535	16,306	16,097
Due after ten years	122	122	122	122
	237,960	234,947	301,080	301,189
Mortgage-backed securities	1,188,488	1,149,707	1,074,856	1,065,737
Securities without contractual maturities	1,006	996	1,006	1,034
Total	\$ 1,427,454	\$ 1,385,650	\$ 1,376,942	\$ 1,367,960

Proceeds from sales of securities available for sale were \$25.0 million, \$5.1 million and \$145.9 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 respectively. Gross gains (pre-tax) of \$0.0 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million were realized on the sales for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, using the specific identification method. Gross losses (pre-tax) were negligible for fiscal year September 30, 2018, none for fiscal year September 30, 2017 and negligible for fiscal year September 30, 2016, using the specific identification method. The Company recognized no other-than-temporary impairment for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017. The Company recognized an other-than-temporary impairment included in net gain on sale of securities in the consolidated statements of income of \$0.4 million on two security holdings attributable to credit for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.



## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Securities with an estimated fair value of approximately \$787.4 million and \$951.4 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, were pledged as collateral on public deposits, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, and for other purposes as required or permitted by law. The counterparties do not have the right to sell or pledge the securities the Company has pledged as collateral.

As detailed in the following tables, certain investments in debt securities, which are approximately 98% and 68% of the Company's investment portfolio at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, are reported in the consolidated financial statements at an amount less than their amortized cost. Based on evaluation of available evidence, including recent changes in market interest rates, credit rating information, implicit or explicit government guarantees, and information obtained from regulatory filings, management believes the declines in fair value of these securities are temporary. As the Company does not intend to sell the securities and it is not more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the securities before the recovery of their amortized cost basis, which may be maturity, the Company does not consider the securities to be other-than-temporarily impaired at September 30, 2018 or 2017. The following table presents the Company's gross unrealized losses and approximate fair value in investments, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position.

	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		Total	
	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
(dollars in thousands)						
As of September 30, 2018						
U.S. Treasury securities	\$167,172	\$(1,222)	\$—	\$—	\$167,172	\$(1,222)
Mortgage-backed securities	416,677	(8,427)	709,387	(30,389)	1,126,064	(38,816)
States and political subdivision securities	23,534	(250)	42,282	(1,545)	65,816	(1,795)
Other	996	(10)	—	—	996	(10)
Total	\$608,379	\$(9,909)	\$751,669	\$(31,934)	\$1,360,048	\$(41,843)

	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		Total	
	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
(dollars in thousands)						
As of September 30, 2017						
U.S. Treasury securities	\$10,003	\$(15)	\$—	\$—	\$10,003	\$(15)
Mortgage-backed securities	635,969	(5,425)	241,368	(4,746)	877,337	(10,171)
States and political subdivision securities	21,705	(197)	25,773	(444)	47,478	(641)
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	\$667,677	\$(5,637)	\$267,141	\$(5,190)	\$934,818	\$(10,827)

As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had 390 and 249 securities, respectively, in an unrealized loss position.

## 5. Loans

The following table presents the composition of net loans as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
(dollars in thousands)		
Commercial real estate	\$4,629,330	\$4,124,805
Agriculture	2,182,688	2,122,138
Commercial non-real estate	1,699,987	1,718,914

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Residential real estate	837,569	932,892
Consumer	49,689	66,559
Other	46,487	43,207
Ending balance	9,445,750	9,008,515
Less: Unamortized discount on acquired loans	(18,283 )	(29,121 )
Unearned net deferred fees and costs and loans in process	(11,543 )	(10,841 )
Total	\$9,415,924	\$8,968,553

108

---

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The loan breakouts above include loans covered by FDIC loss sharing agreements totaling \$42.6 million and \$57.5 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, residential real estate loans held for sale totaling \$5.5 million and \$7.5 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$865.4 million and \$1.02 billion of loans accounted for at fair value as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Unearned net deferred fees and costs totaled \$13.0 million and \$11.6 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Loans in process represent loans that have been funded as of the balance sheet dates but not classified into a loan category and loan payments received as of the balance sheet dates that have not been applied to individual loan accounts. Loans in process totaled \$(1.5) million and \$(0.8) million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Loans guaranteed by agencies of the U.S. government totaled \$168.6 million and \$168.3 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Principal balances of residential real estate loans sold totaled \$266.5 million and \$280.5 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## Nonaccrual

The following table presents the Company's nonaccrual loans at September 30, 2018 and 2017, excluding ASC 310-30 loans. Loans greater than 90 days past due and still accruing interest as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$0.2 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
Nonaccrual loans	(dollars in thousands)	
Commercial real estate	\$22,871	\$14,693
Agriculture	107,198	99,325
Commercial non-real estate	6,887	13,674
Residential real estate	3,549	4,421
Consumer	61	112
Total	\$140,566	\$132,225

## Credit Quality Information

The following table presents the composition of the loan portfolio by internally assigned grade as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. This table is presented net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and excludes loans measured at fair value with changes in fair value reported in earnings of \$865.4 million for 2018 and \$1.02 billion for 2017.

As of September 30, 2018	Commercial Real Estate	Agriculture	Commercial Non-Real Estate	Residential Real Estate <sup>1</sup>	Consumer <sup>1</sup>	Other	Total
Credit Risk Profile by Internally Assigned Grade	(dollars in thousands)						
Grade:							
Pass	\$4,108,314	\$1,610,291	\$1,401,418	\$779,610	\$48,979	\$46,487	\$7,995,099
Watchlist	53,150	239,392	19,503	4,548	322	—	316,915
Substandard	41,184	137,205	20,117	6,366	159	—	205,031
Doubtful	93	2	2,277	37	—	—	2,409
Loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ending balance	4,202,741	1,986,890	1,443,315	790,561	49,460	46,487	8,519,454
Loans covered by a FDIC loss sharing agreement	—	—	—	42,627	—	—	42,627
Total	\$4,202,741	\$1,986,890	\$1,443,315	\$833,188	\$49,460	\$46,487	\$8,562,081

<sup>1</sup> The Company generally does not risk rate residential real estate or consumer loans unless a default event such as a bankruptcy or extended nonperformance takes place. Alternatively, standard credit scoring systems are used to assess credit risks of residential real estate and consumer loans.

109

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

As of September 30, 2017	Commercial Real Estate	Agriculture	Commercial Non-Real Estate	Residential Real Estate <sup>1</sup>	Consumer <sup>1</sup>	Other	Total
Credit Risk Profile by Internally Assigned Grade							
(dollars in thousands)							
Grade:							
Pass	\$3,519,689	\$1,577,403	\$1,369,803	\$853,266	\$65,673	\$43,207	\$7,429,041
Watchlist	80,195	157,407	31,878	4,158	187	—	273,825
Substandard	37,627	130,953	21,438	7,368	306	—	197,692
Doubtful	521	119	3,841	242	—	—	4,723
Loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ending balance	3,638,032	1,865,882	1,426,960	865,034	66,166	43,207	7,905,281
Loans covered by a FDIC loss sharing agreement	—	—	—	57,537	—	—	57,537
Total	\$3,638,032	\$1,865,882	\$1,426,960	\$922,571	\$66,166	\$43,207	\$7,962,818

<sup>1</sup> The Company generally does not risk rate residential real estate or consumer loans unless a default event such as a bankruptcy or extended nonperformance takes place. Alternatively, standard credit scoring systems are used to assess credit risks of residential real estate and consumer loans.

Past Due Loans

The following table presents the Company's past due loans at September 30, 2018 and 2017. This table is presented net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and excludes loans measured at fair value with changes in fair value reported in earnings of \$865.4 million for 2018 and \$1.02 billion for 2017.

	30-59 Days Past Due	60-89 Days Past Due	90 Days or Greater Past Due	Total Past Due	Current	Total Financing Receivables
As of September 30, 2018						
(dollars in thousands)						
Commercial real estate	\$920	\$551	\$9,135	\$10,606	\$4,192,135	\$4,202,741
Agriculture	1,243	2,042	51,579	54,864	1,932,026	1,986,890
Commercial non-real estate	551	16	4,068	4,635	1,438,680	1,443,315
Residential real estate	913	200	1,747	2,860	787,701	790,561
Consumer	83	47	1	131	49,329	49,460
Other	—	—	—	—	46,487	46,487
Ending balance	3,710	2,856	66,530	73,096	8,446,358	8,519,454
Loans covered by a FDIC loss sharing agreement	30	233	471	734	41,893	42,627
Total	\$3,740	\$3,089	\$67,001	\$73,830	\$8,488,251	\$8,562,081
As of September 30, 2017						
(dollars in thousands)						
Commercial real estate	\$876	\$22,536	\$6,504	\$29,916	\$3,608,116	\$3,638,032
Agriculture	1,453	3,181	20,844	25,478	1,840,404	1,865,882
Commercial non-real estate	2,485	115	8,580	11,180	1,415,780	1,426,960
Residential real estate	1,428	76	951	2,455	862,579	865,034
Consumer	71	24	18	113	66,053	66,166
Other	—	—	—	—	43,207	43,207
Ending balance	6,313	25,932	36,897	69,142	7,836,139	7,905,281
Loans covered by a FDIC loss sharing agreement	998	54	738	1,790	55,747	57,537

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Total	\$7,311	\$ 25,986	\$ 37,635	\$70,932	\$7,891,886	\$7,962,818
-------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------	-------------	-------------

110

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Impaired Loans

The following table presents the Company's impaired loans. This table excludes purchased credit impaired loans and loans measured at fair value with changes in fair value reported in earnings of \$865.4 million for 2018 and \$1.02 billion for 2017.

	September 30, 2018			September 30, 2017		
	Recorded Investment	Unpaid Principal Balance	Related Allowance	Recorded Investment	Unpaid Principal Balance	Related Allowance
(dollars in thousands)						
Impaired loans:						
With an allowance recorded:						
Commercial real estate	\$25,136	\$25,223	\$ 3,668	\$20,819	\$24,893	\$ 3,621
Agriculture	60,053	76,874	9,590	79,219	88,268	11,468
Commercial non-real estate	14,177	17,241	4,508	17,950	28,755	4,779
Residential real estate	4,509	5,153	2,210	5,177	5,874	2,581
Consumer	160	165	61	280	287	86
Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded	104,035	124,656	20,037	123,445	148,077	22,535
With no allowance recorded:						
Commercial real estate	15,764	58,141	—	16,652	69,677	—
Agriculture	77,172	80,355	—	51,256	64,177	—
Commercial non-real estate	8,905	18,047	—	13,983	38,924	—
Residential real estate	2,177	4,574	—	2,574	9,613	—
Consumer	1	118	—	13	950	—
Total impaired loans with no allowance recorded	104,019	161,235	—	84,478	183,341	—
Total impaired loans	\$208,054	\$285,891	\$ 20,037	\$207,923	\$331,418	\$ 22,535

The following table presents the average recorded investment on impaired loans and interest income recognized on impaired loans for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		2017		2016	
	2018		2017		2016	
	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income Recognized While on Impaired Status	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income Recognized While on Impaired Status	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income Recognized While on Impaired Status
(dollars in thousands)						
Commercial real estate	\$54,434	\$ 2,815	\$42,347	\$ 2,163	\$70,266	\$ 3,876
Agriculture	127,483	4,767	131,026	5,503	100,052	6,502
Commercial non-real estate	28,938	1,405	41,489	1,485	45,592	1,971
Residential real estate	7,156	452	8,900	453	11,773	576
Consumer	219	14	369	47	309	55
Total	\$218,230	\$ 9,453	\$224,131	\$ 9,651	\$227,992	\$ 12,980

Valuation adjustments made to repossessed properties for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, totaled \$1.6 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The adjustments are included in net loss recognized on repossessed property and other related expenses in noninterest expense.

Troubled Debt Restructurings

Included in certain loan categories in the impaired loans are TDRs that were classified as impaired. These TDRs do not include purchased credit impaired loans. When the Company grants concessions to borrowers such as reduced

interest rates or extensions of loan periods that would not be considered other than because of borrowers' financial difficulties, the modification is considered a TDR. Specific reserves included in the allowance for loan and lease losses for TDRs were \$9.2 million and \$8.8 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, there were \$0.3 million of commitments to lend additional funds to borrowers whose loans were modified in a TDR. As of September 30, 2017, there were negligible commitments to lend additional funds to borrowers whose loans were modified in a TDR.

111

---



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents the recorded value of the Company's TDR balances as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
	Accruing	Nonaccrual	Accruing	Nonaccrual
	(dollars in thousands)			
Commercial real estate	\$2,649	\$ 2,616	\$ 1,121	\$ 5,351
Agriculture	13,248	73,741	22,678	59,633
Commercial non-real estate	3,420	656	8,369	5,641
Residential real estate	389	143	311	688
Consumer	77	—	11	21
Total	\$19,783	\$ 77,156	\$ 32,490	\$ 71,334

The following table presents a summary of all accruing loans restructured in TDRs through either a rate modification, term extension, payment modification or due to a bankruptcy during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	September 30, 2018				September 30, 2017				September 30, 2016			
	Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment	
	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position
	(dollars in thousands)											
Commercial real estate	1	\$2,041	\$ 2,041	2	\$3,726	\$ 3,726	5	\$8,611	\$ 8,611			
Agriculture	5	10,753	10,753	13	18,902	18,902	20	28,123	28,123			
Commercial non-real estate	—	—	—	9	2,044	2,044	129	9,617	9,617			
Residential real estate	—	—	—	1	9	9	1	42	42			
Consumer	1	73	73	1	8	8	—	—	—			
Total accruing	7	\$12,867	\$ 12,867	26	\$24,689	\$ 24,689	38	\$46,393	\$ 46,393			
Change in recorded investment due to principal paydown at time of modification	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —			
Change in recorded investment due to chargeoffs at time of modification	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			

The following table presents a summary of all nonaccruing loans restructured in TDRs through either a rate modification, term extension, payment modification or due to a bankruptcy during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	September 30, 2018				September 30, 2017				September 30, 2016			
	Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment		Recorded Investment	
	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position	Number	Position
	(dollars in thousands)											
Commercial real estate	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —			
Agriculture	9	9,990	9,990	18	20,197	20,197	6	1,128	1,082			
Commercial non-real estate	—	—	—	3	3,788	3,788	2	760	760			
Residential real estate	—	—	—	2	133	133	3	254	253			
Consumer	—	—	—	3	21	21	1	8	8			
Total nonaccruing	9	\$9,990	\$ 9,990	26	\$24,139	\$ 24,139	12	\$2,150	\$ 2,103			
Change in recorded investment due to principal paydown at time of modification	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —			
Change in recorded investment due to chargeoffs at time of modification	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	47	—			



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents loans that were modified as TDRs within the previous 12 months and for which there was a payment default for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	Number Recorded of Investment Loans	Number Recorded of Investment Loans	Number Recorded of Investment Loans
	(dollars in thousands)		
Commercial real estate	—	—	—
Agriculture	1366	28,383	27,307
Commercial non-real estate	—	1—	2275
Residential real estate	—	—	1—
Consumer	—	—	18
Total	1\$ 366	3\$ 8,383	6\$ 7,590

For purposes of the table above, a loan is considered to be in payment default once it is 90 days or more contractually past due under the modified terms. The table includes loans that experienced a payment default during the period, but may be performing in accordance with the modified terms as of the balance sheet date. In 2018, 2017 and 2016, \$0.8 million, \$5.5 million, and \$22.3 million respectively, of loans were removed from TDR status as they were restructured at market terms and are performing.

6. Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

The following tables present the Company's allowance for loan and lease losses roll forward for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018	Commercial		Commercial Residential		Consumer	Other	Total
	Real Estate	Agriculture	Non-Real Estate	Real Estate			
	(dollars in thousands)						
Beginning balance October 1, 2017	\$ 16,941	\$ 25,757	\$ 14,114	\$ 5,347	\$ 329	\$ 1,015	\$ 63,503
Charge-offs	(3,925 )	(9,473 )	(3,813 )	(569 )	(192 )	(1,932 )	(19,904 )
Recoveries	533	332	994	337	141	618	2,955
Provision	3,231	11,355	2,315	(451 )	(21 )	1,325	17,754
(Improvement) impairment of ASC 310-30 loans	(3 )	150	—	85	—	—	232
Ending balance September 30, 2018	\$ 16,777	\$ 28,121	\$ 13,610	\$ 4,749	\$ 257	\$ 1,026	\$ 64,540
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2017	Commercial		Commercial Residential		Consumer	Other	Total
	Real Estate	Agriculture	Non-Real Estate	Real Estate			
	(dollars in thousands)						
Beginning balance October 1, 2016	\$ 17,946	\$ 25,115	\$ 12,990	\$ 7,106	\$ 438	\$ 1,047	\$ 64,642
Charge-offs	(2,043 )	(7,853 )	(12,576 )	(809 )	(196 )	(2,403 )	(25,880 )
Recoveries	485	415	652	507	102	1,041	3,202
Provision	643	7,965	13,048	(761 )	(15 )	1,330	22,210
(Improvement) impairment of ASC 310-30 loans	(90 )	115	—	(696 )	—	—	(671 )
Ending balance September 30, 2017	\$ 16,941	\$ 25,757	\$ 14,114	\$ 5,347	\$ 329	\$ 1,015	\$ 63,503
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2016	Commercial		Commercial Residential		Consumer	Other	Total
	Real Estate	Agriculture	Non-Real Estate	Real Estate			

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

	(dollars in thousands)							
Beginning balance October 1, 2015	\$18,014	\$ 13,952	\$ 15,996	\$ 8,025	\$ 348	\$865	\$57,200	
Charge-offs	(3,625 )	(4,294 )	(2,629 )	(1,157 )	(206 )	(2,255 )	(14,166 )	
Recoveries	719	556	1,429	495	149	1,305	4,653	
Provision	3,148	14,901	(1,736 )	419	147	1,132	18,011	
Improvement of ASC 310-30 loans	(310 )	—	(70 )	(676 )	—	—	(1,056 )	
Ending balance September 30, 2016	\$17,946	\$ 25,115	\$ 12,990	\$ 7,106	\$ 438	\$1,047	\$64,642	

113

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following tables provide details regarding the allowance for loan and lease losses and balance by type of allowance as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. These tables are presented net of unamortized discount on acquired loans and excludes loans of \$865.4 million measured at fair value, loans held for sale of \$5.5 million, and guaranteed loans of \$160.3 million for September 30, 2018 and loans measured at fair value of \$1.02 billion, loans held for sale of \$7.5 million, and guaranteed loans of \$168.3 million for September 30, 2017.

As of September 30, 2018	Commercial Real Estate	Agriculture	Commercial Non-Real Estate	Residential Real Estate	Consumer	Other	Total
	(dollars in thousands)						
Allowance for loan and lease losses							
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$3,668	\$9,590	\$4,508	\$2,210	\$61	\$—	\$20,037
Collectively evaluated for impairment	12,430	18,266	9,102	2,277	196	1,026	43,297
ASC 310-30 loans	679	265	—	262	—	—	1,206
Total allowance	\$16,777	\$28,121	\$13,610	\$4,749	\$257	\$1,026	\$64,540
Financing Receivables							
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$40,900	\$137,225	\$23,082	\$6,686	\$161	\$—	\$208,054
Collectively evaluated for impairment	4,053,712	1,823,947	1,364,511	780,047	48,711	46,487	8,117,415
ASC 310-30 loans	27,001	2,815	416	40,025	588	—	70,845
Loans Outstanding	\$4,121,613	\$1,963,987	\$1,388,009	\$826,758	\$49,460	\$46,487	\$8,396,314
As of September 30, 2017	Commercial Real Estate	Agriculture	Commercial Non-Real Estate	Residential Real Estate	Consumer	Other	Total
	(dollars in thousands)						
Allowance for loan and lease losses							
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$3,621	\$11,468	\$4,779	\$2,581	\$86	\$—	\$22,535
Collectively evaluated for impairment	12,638	14,174	9,335	2,570	243	1,015	39,975
ASC 310-30 loans	682	115	—	196	—	—	993
Total allowance	\$16,941	\$25,757	\$14,114	\$5,347	\$329	\$1,015	\$63,503
Financing Receivables							
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$37,471	\$130,475	\$31,933	\$7,751	\$293	\$—	\$207,923
Collectively evaluated for impairment	3,487,232	1,702,634	1,333,888	854,330	65,207	43,207	7,486,498
ASC 310-30 loans	30,099	7,174	1,920	52,736	666	—	92,595
Loans Outstanding	\$3,554,802	\$1,840,283	\$1,367,741	\$914,817	\$66,166	\$43,207	\$7,787,016

For acquired loans not accounted for under ASC 310-30 (purchased non-impaired), the Company utilizes specific and collective reserve calculation methods similar to originated loans. The required ALLL for these loans is included in the individually evaluated for impairment bucket of the ALLL if the loan is rated substandard or worse, and in the collectively evaluated for impairment bucket for pass rated loans.

The Company maintains an ALLL for acquired loans accounted for under ASC 310-30 as a result of impairment to loan pools arising from the periodic re-valuation of these loans. Any impairment in the individual pool is generally

recognized in the current period as provision for loan and lease losses. Any improvement in the estimated cash flows, is generally not recognized immediately, but is instead reflected as an adjustment to the related loan pools yield on a prospective basis once any previously recorded impairment has been recaptured.

The ALLL for ASC 310-30 loans totaled \$1.2 million at September 30, 2018, compared to \$1.0 million at September 30, 2017. During fiscal year 2018, loan pools accounted for under ASC 310-30 had a net provision of \$0.2 million as a result of actual cash flows being lower than expected in two of the pools during the period. Net provision reversals for fiscal year 2017 totaled \$0.7 million primarily as a result of an updated assumption applied to one of the acquired residential real estate pools which resulted in higher than expected future cash flows. Net provision reversals for fiscal year 2016 totaled \$1.1 million as a result of increases in expected cash flows.

The reserve for unfunded loan commitments was \$0.5 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and is recorded in accrued expenses and other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## 7. Accounting for Certain Loans Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality

In June 2010 and May 2016, the Company acquired certain loans in the TierOne Bank and HF Financial transactions, respectively, that had deteriorated credit quality known as ASC 310-30 loans, or purchased credit impaired loans. Several factors were considered when evaluating whether a loan was considered a purchased credit impaired loan, including delinquency status of the loan, updated borrower credit status, geographic information, and updated loan-to-values ("LTV"). Further, these purchased credit impaired loans had differences between contractual amounts owed and cash flows expected to be collected, that were at least in part, due to credit quality. U.S. GAAP allows purchasers to aggregate purchased credit impaired loans acquired in the same fiscal quarter in one or more pools, provided that the loans have common risk characteristics. A pool is then accounted for as a single asset with a single composite interest rate and an aggregate expectation of cash flows.

Loan pools are periodically reassessed to determine expected cash flows. In determining the expected cash flows, the timing of cash flows and prepayment assumptions for smaller, homogeneous loans are based on statistical models that take into account factors such as the loan interest rate, credit profile of the borrowers, the years in which the loans were originated, and whether the loans are fixed or variable rate loans. Prepayments may be assumed on large individual loans that consider similar prepayment factors listed above for smaller homogeneous loans.

The re-assessment of purchased credit impaired loans resulted in the following changes in the accretable yield during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of period	\$44,131	\$38,124	\$44,489
Acquisition	—	—	3,662
Accretion	(13,193 )	(13,847 )	(9,971 )
Reclassification from nonaccretable difference	4,035	19,854	(56 )
Balance at end of period	\$34,973	\$44,131	\$38,124

The reclassifications from nonaccretable difference noted in the table above represent instances where specific pools of loans are expected to perform better over the remaining lives of the loans than expected at the prior re-assessment date.

The following table provides purchased impaired loans at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30, 2018			September 30, 2017		
	Outstanding Balance <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub>	Recorded Investment	Carrying Value <sup>3</sup>	Outstanding Balance <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub>	Recorded Investment	Carrying Value <sup>3</sup>
	(dollars in thousands)					
Commercial real estate	\$100,761	\$27,001	\$26,322	\$110,797	\$30,099	\$29,417
Agriculture	4,841	2,815	2,551	10,463	7,174	7,059
Commercial non-real estate	7,475	416	416	9,825	1,920	1,920
Residential real estate	46,646	40,025	39,763	61,981	52,736	52,540
Consumer	656	588	588	798	666	666
Total lending	\$160,379	\$70,845	\$69,640	\$193,864	\$92,595	\$91,602

<sup>1</sup> Represents the legal balance of ASC 310-30 loans.

<sup>2</sup> Represents the book balance of ASC 310-30 loans.

<sup>3</sup> Represents the book balance of ASC 310-30 loans net of the related allowance for loan and lease losses.

## 8. FDIC Indemnification Asset

Under the terms of the purchase and assumption agreement with the FDIC with regard to the TierOne Bank acquisition, the Company is reimbursed for a portion of the losses incurred on covered assets. As covered assets are resolved, whether it be through repayment, short sale of the underlying collateral, the foreclosure on or sale of collateral, or the sale or charge-off of loans or other repossessed property, any differences between the carrying value of the covered assets versus the payments received during the resolution process, that are reimbursable by the FDIC, are recognized as reductions in the FDIC indemnification asset. Any gains or losses realized from the resolution of covered assets reduce or increase, respectively, the amount recoverable from the FDIC.

115

---



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table represents a summary of the activity related to the FDIC indemnification asset for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of period	\$5,704	\$10,777	\$14,722
Amortization	(2,778 )	(4,748 )	(3,836 )
Changes in expected reimbursements from FDIC for changes in expected credit losses	(122 )	(45 )	(278 )
Changes in reimbursable expenses	(1,072 )	(986 )	(791 )
Reimbursements of covered losses to the FDIC	770	706	960
Balance at end of period	\$2,502	\$5,704	\$10,777

The loss claims filed are subject to review, approval, and annual audits by the FDIC or its assigned agents for compliance with the terms in the loss sharing agreements. The commercial loss share agreement claim period ended on June 4, 2015. The non-commercial loss share agreement ends June 4, 2020.

#### 9. Premises and Equipment

The following table presents the major classes of premises and equipment and the total amount of accumulated depreciation as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Land	\$25,598	\$25,973
Buildings and building improvements	85,960	89,927
Furniture and equipment	27,490	26,160
Construction in progress	7,732	273
Total	146,780	142,333
Accumulated depreciation	(32,941 )	(30,124 )
Premise and equipment, net	\$113,839	\$112,209

Depreciation expense was \$7.5 million, \$7.6 million and \$7.5 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Included in the premises and equipment is \$1.1 million and \$5.1 million of property held for sale as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company measures assets held for sale at the lower of carrying amount or estimated fair value. There were no impairment charges recognized as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

#### 10. Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company uses interest rate swaps to manage its interest rate risk and market risk in accommodating the needs of its customers. The Company recognizes all derivatives on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value in either other assets or accrued expenses and other liabilities as appropriate.

The following table presents the notional amounts and gross fair values of all derivative assets and liabilities held by the Company as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30, 2018			September 30, 2017		
	Notional Amount	Gross Asset Fair Value	Gross Liability Fair Value	Notional Amount	Gross Asset Fair Value	Gross Liability Fair Value
	(dollars in thousands)					

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:

Interest rate swaps

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Financial institution counterparties	\$1,082,630	\$22,696	\$(2,231)	\$1,025,474	\$4,967	\$(22,737)
Customer counterparties	217,066	1,533	(2,160)	36,072	615	—
Mortgage loan commitments	22,195	—	(28)	37,765	—	(48)
Mortgage loan forward sale contracts	27,408	28	—	43,628	48	—
Total	\$1,349,299	\$24,257	\$(4,419)	\$1,142,939	\$5,630	\$(22,785)

116

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Netting of Derivatives

We record the derivatives on a net basis when a right of offset exists, based on transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a legally enforceable master netting agreement. When bilateral netting agreements or similar agreements exist between the Company and its counterparties that create a single legal claim or obligation to pay or receive the net amount in settlement of the individual derivative contracts, the Company reports derivative assets and liabilities on a net by derivative contract by counterparty basis.

The following tables provide information on the Company's netting adjustments as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

Gross Fair Value	Fair Value Offset Amount	Cash Collateral	Net Amount Presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheet
------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------	---

(dollars in thousands)

As of September 30, 2018

Total Derivative Assets	\$24,257	\$(2,231)	\$(20,115)	\$ 1,911
Total Derivative Liabilities <sup>1</sup>	\$(4,419)	\$2,231	\$—	\$ (2,188)

<sup>1</sup> There was an additional \$6.2 million of collateral held for initial margin with our Futures Clearing Merchant for clearing derivatives at September 30, 2018 and is included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Gross Fair Value	Fair Value Offset Amount	Cash Collateral	Net Amount Presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheet
------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------	---

(dollars in thousands)

As of September 30, 2017

Total Derivative Assets	\$1,850	\$(1,850)	\$	—\$ —
Total Derivative Liabilities <sup>1 2</sup>	\$(19,005)	\$1,850	\$	—\$ (17,155)

<sup>1</sup> In addition to the cash collateral, there were securities of \$25.0 million posted as collateral for financial institution counterparties at September 30, 2017.

<sup>2</sup> There was an additional \$2.3 million of collateral held for initial margin with our Futures Clearing Merchant for clearing derivatives at September 30, 2017 and is included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

As with any financial instrument, derivative financial instruments have inherent risk including adverse changes in interest rates. The Company's exposure to derivative credit risk is defined as the possibility of sustaining a loss due to the failure of the counterparty to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract. Credit risks associated with interest rate swaps are similar to those relating to traditional on-balance sheet financial instruments. The Company manages interest rate swap credit risk with the same standards and procedures applied to its commercial lending activities.

Credit-risk-related contingent features

The Company has agreements with its derivative counterparties that contain a provision where if the Company or the derivative counterparty fails to maintain its status as a well/adequately capitalized institution, then the counterparty has the right to terminate the derivative positions and the Company or the derivative counterparty would be required to settle its obligations under the agreements. The Company has minimum collateral posting thresholds with its Swap

Dealers and Futures Clearing Merchant.

Beginning in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company entered into RPAs with some of its derivative counterparties to assume the credit exposure related to interest rate derivative contracts. The Company's loan customer enters into an interest rate swap directly with a derivative counterparty and the Company agrees through an RPA to take on the counterparty's risk of loss on the interest rate swap due to a default by the customer. The notional amounts of RPAs sold were \$37.4 million as of September 30, 2018. Assuming all underlying loan customers defaulted on their obligation to perform under the interest rate swap with a derivative counterparty, the exposure from these RPAs would be \$0.4 million at September 30, 2018 based on the fair value of the underlying swaps.

The effect of derivatives on the consolidated statements of income for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows.

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:	Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Statements of Income	Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
		2018	2017	2016
		(dollars in thousands)		
Interest rate swaps	Net realized and unrealized gain on derivatives	\$44,596	\$49,900	\$(48,658)
Mortgage loan commitments	Net realized and unrealized gain on derivatives	(28 )	(48 )	66
Mortgage loan forward sale contracts	Net realized and unrealized gain on derivatives	28	48	(66 )

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

11. The Fair Value Option For Certain Loans

The Company has elected to measure certain long-term loans at fair value to assist in managing the interest rate risk for longer-term loans. This fair value option was elected upon the origination of these loans. Interest income is recognized in the same manner as interest on non-fair value loans.

See Note 24 for additional disclosures regarding the fair value of the fair value option loans.

Long-term loans for which the fair value option has been elected had a net unfavorable difference between the aggregate fair value and the aggregate unpaid loan principal balance and written loan commitment amount of approximately \$34.8 million at September 30, 2018 and a net favorable difference of approximately \$8.8 million at September 30, 2017. The total unpaid principal balance of these long-term loans was approximately \$900.2 million and \$1.01 billion at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The fair value of these loans is included in total loans in the consolidated balance sheets and are grouped with commercial real estate, agricultural and commercial non-real estate loans in Note 5. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, there were loans with a fair value of \$30.9 million and \$14.7 million, respectively, which were greater than 90 days past due or in nonaccrual status with an unpaid principal balance of \$34.7 million and \$17.0 million, respectively.

Changes in fair value for items for which the fair value option has been elected and the line items in which these changes are reported within the consolidated statements of income are as follows for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		2017		2016	
Total	Changes	Total	Changes	Total	Changes
Noninterest	in Fair	Noninterest	in Fair	Noninterest	in Fair
Income	Value	Income	Value	Income	Value
(dollars in thousands)					

Long-term loans \$(45,407) \$(45,407) \$(65,231) \$(65,231) \$26,314 \$26,314

For long-term loans at September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, approximately \$0.2 million, \$0.9 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, of the total change in fair value is attributable to changes in specific credit risk. The gains or losses attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk were determined based on an assessment of existing market conditions and credit quality of the underlying loan for the specific portfolio of loans.

12. Goodwill

The Company's carrying amount of goodwill was \$739.0 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company conducts a goodwill impairment test at least annually, or more frequently as events occur or circumstances change that would more-likely-than-not reduce the fair value below its carrying amount. See "Note 1. Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," for additional information regarding the Company's goodwill accounting policy. For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not recognize any impairment related to goodwill.

13. Core Deposits and Other Intangibles

The following table presents a summary of intangible assets subject to amortization as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	Core Deposits Intangible	Brand Intangible	Other Intangible	Total
(dollars in thousands)				
As of September 30, 2018				
Gross carrying amount	\$7,339	\$8,464	\$538	\$16,341
Accumulated amortization	(2,610)	(5,828)	(191)	(8,629)
Net intangible assets	\$4,729	\$2,636	\$347	\$7,712

As of September 30, 2017

Gross carrying amount	\$7,339	\$ 8,464	\$ 538	\$16,341
Accumulated amortization	(1,579 )	(5,264 )	(124 )	(6,967 )
Net intangible assets	\$5,760	\$ 3,200	\$ 414	\$9,374

Amortization expense of intangible assets was \$1.7 million, \$2.4 million and \$3.3 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

118

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The estimated amortization expense of intangible assets assumes no activities, such as acquisitions, which would result in additional amortizable intangible assets. Estimated amortization expense of intangible assets in subsequent fiscal years is as follows.

Fiscal year	Amount (dollars in thousands)
2019	\$ 1,538
2020	1,430
2021	1,334
2022	1,249
2023	967
2023 and thereafter	1,194
Total	\$ 7,712

#### 14. Deposits

The following table presents the composition of deposits as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Noninterest-bearing demand	\$1,842,704	\$1,856,126
Interest-bearing demand	6,043,717	5,847,432
Time deposits, \$250,000 or more	383,868	273,365
Time deposits, less than \$250,000	1,463,210	1,000,690
Total	\$9,733,499	\$8,977,613

At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$600.2 million and \$294.4 million, respectively, in brokered deposits. As a result of the passage of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act in May 2018, most reciprocal deposits are no longer treated as brokered deposits and are now included with core commercial deposits. The brokered deposits previously noted reflect the reclassification of approximately \$431.0 million of reciprocal deposits to commercial deposits at September 30, 2017.

At September 30, 2018, the following table presents the scheduled maturities of time deposits in subsequent fiscal years. Accounts with no stated maturity date are included in 2019.

Fiscal year	Amount (dollars in thousands)
2019	\$1,245,059
2020	433,142
2021	95,231
2022	47,045
2023	25,369
2024 and thereafter	1,232
Total	\$1,847,078

#### 15. Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase

Securities sold under agreements to repurchase generally mature overnight following the transaction date. Securities underlying the agreements had an amortized cost of approximately \$109.9 million and \$139.3 million and fair value of approximately \$104.6 million and \$137.4 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In most cases, in alignment with the repurchase agreements in place with our customers, the Company over-collateralizes the repurchase agreements at 102% of total funds borrowed to protect the purchaser from changes in market value.

Additionally, the Company utilizes held-in-custody procedures to ensure the securities sold under repurchase

agreements are unencumbered.

119

---



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following tables present the gross obligation by the class of collateral pledged and the remaining contractual maturity of the agreements at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30, 2018				
	Remaining Contractual Maturity of the Agreements				
	Overnight and Continuous	Up to 30 Days	30-90 Days	Greater than 90 Days	Total
Repurchase agreements	(dollars in thousands)				
Municipal securities	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—
Mortgage-backed securities	90,907	—	—	—	90,907
Total repurchase agreements	\$90,907	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$90,907
	September 30, 2017				
	Remaining Contractual Maturity of the Agreements				
	Overnight and Continuous	Up to 30 Days	30-90 Days	Greater than 90 Days	Total
Repurchase agreements	(dollars in thousands)				
Municipal securities	\$3,626	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$3,626
Mortgage-backed securities	129,010	—	—	—	129,010
Total repurchase agreements	\$132,636	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$132,636

16. FHLB Advances and Other Borrowings

The following table presents the FHLB advances and other borrowings consist of the following at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Short-term borrowings:		
Notes payable to FHLB, interest rates from 1.25% to 1.27%	\$—	\$512,200
FHLB fed funds advance, interest rate of 2.37% and matured in October 2018	100,000	75,000
Long-term borrowings:		
Notes payable to FHLB, interest rates from 2.38% to 3.66% and maturity dates from March 2020 to July 2023, collateralized by real estate loans, with various call dates at the option of the FHLB	175,000	56,000
Total	275,000	643,200
Fair value adjustment <sup>1</sup>	—	14
Total FHLB advances and other borrowings	\$275,000	\$643,214

<sup>1</sup> Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments related to the FHLB advances and notes payable assumed as part of the HF Financial acquisition.

As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had a borrowing capacity of \$1.59 billion and \$1.89 billion, respectively, with the FRB Discount Window. Principal balances of loans pledged to FRB Discount Window to collateralize the borrowing totaled \$1.89 billion at September 30, 2018 and \$2.55 billion at September 30, 2017. The Company has secured this line for contingency funding.

As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, based its collateral pledged, the additional borrowing capacity of the Company with the FHLB was \$1.82 billion and \$1.55 billion, respectively.

Principal balances of loans pledged to the FHLB to collateralize notes payable totaled \$3.95 billion and \$3.71 billion at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In fiscal year 2018, the Company purchased a letter of credit from the FHLB for \$150.0 million which is pledged as collateral on public deposits. This letter of credit is committed until January 29, 2019.

120

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

As of September 30, 2018, FHLB advances and other borrowings are due or callable (whichever is earlier) in subsequent fiscal years as follows.

Fiscal year	Amount (dollars in thousands)
2019	\$ 100,000
2020	150,000
2021	—
2022	—
2023	25,000
2023 and thereafter	—
Total	\$ 275,000

17. Subordinated Debentures and Subordinated Notes Payable

Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures

The Company has seven which were created or assumed as part of prior acquisitions that as of September 30, 2018 have issued Company Obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Securities ("Preferred Securities"). These trusts are described herein.

The sole assets of the trusts are junior subordinated deferrable interest debentures ("Debentures") issued by the Company (or assumed as part of the HF Financial and Sunstate Bank acquisitions) with interest, maturity, and distribution provisions similar in term to the respective Preferred Securities. Additionally, to the extent interest payments are deferred on the Debentures, payment on the Preferred Securities will be deferred for the same period. The trusts' ability to pay amounts due on the Preferred Securities is solely dependent upon the Company making payment on the related Debentures. The Company's obligation under the Debentures and relevant trust agreements constitute a full, irrevocable, and unconditional guarantee on a subordinated basis by it of the obligations of the trusts under the Preferred Securities.

For regulatory purposes the Debentures qualify as elements of capital. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, \$73.6 million and \$73.5 million, respectively, of Debentures, net of fair value adjustment, were eligible for treatment as Tier 1 capital.

The Company caused to be issued 22,400 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of Great Western Statutory Trust IV on December 17, 2003, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 285 basis points. Interest Payment Dates are March 17, June 17, September 17 and December 17 of each year, beginning March 17, 2004 and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid distributions must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed 30 years from the issuance date; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures in whole, but not in part, at the Special Redemption Date, at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to December 17, 2008. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after December 17, 2008, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid distributions to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock. Proceeds from the issue were used for general corporate purposes.

The Company caused to be issued 30,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of GWB Capital Trust VI on March 10, 2006, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 148 basis points. Interest Payment dates are December 15, March 15, June 15, and September 15 of each year, beginning

June 15, 2006, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed March 15, 2036; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures in whole, but not in part, at any Interest Payment Date, at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to March 15, 2007. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after March 15, 2011, subject to the Company receiving approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured

121

---

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock. Proceeds from the issue were used for general corporate purposes including redemption of the 9.75% Preferred Securities of GWB Capital Trust II.

The Company acquired the Sunstate Bancshares Trust II in the acquisition of Sunstate Bank. Sunstate Bancshares caused to be issued 2,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of Sunstate Bancshares Trust II on June 1, 2005, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 185 basis points. Interest Payment dates are March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 of each year, beginning September 15, 2005, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed June 15, 2035; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures, in whole or in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of a Special Event, at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to June 15, 2010. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after June 15, 2010, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock.

The Company acquired the HFB Trust III in the acquisition of HF Financial. HF Financial Corp. caused to be issued 5,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of HFB Trust III on December 19, 2002, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 335 basis points. Interest Payment dates are January 7, April 7, July 7, and October 7 of each year, beginning April 7, 2003, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed January 7, 2033; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures, in whole or in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of a Special Event, at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to January 7, 2008. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after January 7, 2008, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock.

The Company acquired the HFB Trust IV in the acquisition of HF Financial. HF Financial Corp. caused to be issued 7,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of HFB Trust IV on September 25, 2003, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 310 basis points. Interest Payment dates are January 8, April 8, July 8, and October 8 of each year, beginning January 8, 2004, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed October 8, 2033; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures in whole or in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of a Special Event, at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to October 8, 2008. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after October 8, 2008, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the

Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock.

The Company acquired the HFB Trust V in the acquisition of HF Financial. HF Financial Corp. caused to be issued 10,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of HFB Trust V on December 7, 2006, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 183 basis points. Interest Payment dates are March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1 of each year, beginning March 1, 2007, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed March 1, 2037; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures, in whole or in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of a Special Event, at a premium as defined by

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to March 1, 2012. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after March 1, 2012, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock.

The Company acquired the HFB Trust VI in the acquisition of HF Financial. HF Financial Corp. caused to be issued 2,000 shares, \$1,000 par value, of Preferred Securities of HFB Trust VI on July 5, 2007, through a private placement. The distribution rate is set quarterly at three-month LIBOR plus 165 basis points. Interest Payment dates are January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1 of each year, beginning October 1, 2007, and are payable in arrears. The Company may, at one or more times, defer interest payments on the related Debentures for up to 20 consecutive quarters following suspension of dividends on all capital stock. At the end of any deferral period, all accumulated and unpaid interest must be paid. The Debentures will be redeemed October 1, 2037; however, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures, in whole or in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of a "Special Event", at a premium as defined by the Indenture if a "Special Event" occurs prior to October 1, 2012. A "Special Event" means any Capital Treatment Event, an Investment Company Event, or a Tax Event. On or after October 1, 2012, subject to the Company receiving prior approval of the Federal Reserve, if required, the Company has the right to redeem the Debentures at the Redemption Price, in whole or in part, on an Interest Payment Date. The Redemption Price is \$1,000 per Preferred Security plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Holders of the Preferred Securities have no voting rights. The Preferred Securities are unsecured and rank junior in priority of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and senior to the Company's common and preferred stock.

Relating to the trusts, the Company held as assets \$2.5 million in common shares at September 30, 2018 and 2017, which are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

**Subordinated Notes Payable**

In 2015, the Company issued \$35.0 million of 4.875% fixed-to-floating rate subordinated notes that mature on August 15, 2025 through a private placement. The notes, which qualify as Tier 2 capital under Capital Rules in effect at September 30, 2018, have an interest rate of 4.875% per annum, payable semi-annually on each February 15 and August 15, which commenced February 15, 2016 until August 15, 2020, or the date of earlier redemption, and then from August 15, 2020 to the stated maturity date or earlier redemption, the notes will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to three-month LIBOR for the related interest period plus 3.15%, payable quarterly on each November 15, February 15, April 15 and August 15. The notes are subordinated in right of payment to all of the Company's senior indebtedness and effectively subordinated to all existing and future debt and all other liabilities of the Company's subsidiary bank. The Company may elect to redeem the notes (subject to regulatory approval), in whole or in part, on any early redemption date which is any interest payment date on or after August 15, 2020 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest. Other than on an early redemption date, the notes cannot be accelerated except in the event of bankruptcy or the occurrence of certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization. Unamortized debt issuance costs related to these notes, which are included in Subordinated Debentures and Subordinated Notes Payable, totaled \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Proceeds from the private placement of subordinated notes repaid outstanding subordinated debt.





GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents the subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
	Amount	Common Shares Held in Other Assets	Amount	Common Shares Held in Other Assets
	Outstanding		Outstanding	
	(dollars in thousands)			
Junior subordinated debentures payable to non-consolidated trusts				
GW Statutory Trust IV, variable rate of 2.85%, plus 3 month LIBOR	\$23,093	\$ 693	\$23,093	\$ 693
GW Statutory Trust VI, variable rate of 1.48%, plus 3 month LIBOR	30,928	928	30,928	928
SSB Trust II, variable rate of 1.85%, plus 3 month LIBOR	2,062	62	2,062	62
HF Capital Trust III, variable rate of 3.35%, plus 3 month LIBOR	5,155	155	5,155	155
HF Capital Trust IV, variable rate of 3.10%, plus 3 month LIBOR	7,217	217	7,217	217
HF Capital Trust V, variable rate of 1.83%, plus 3 month LIBOR	5,310	310	5,310	310
HF Capital Trust VI, variable rate of 1.65%, plus 3 month LIBOR	2,155	155	2,155	155
Total junior subordinated debentures payable	75,920	\$ 2,520	75,920	\$ 2,520
Less: fair value adjustment <sup>1</sup>	(2,317)	)	(2,409)	)
Total junior subordinated debentures payable, net of fair value adjustment	73,603		73,511	
Subordinated notes payable				
Fixed to floating rate, 4.875% per annum	35,000		35,000	
Less: unamortized debt issuance costs	(135)	)	(209)	)
Total subordinated notes payable	34,865		34,791	
Total subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	\$108,468		\$108,302	

<sup>1</sup> Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments related to the junior subordinated deferrable interest debentures assumed as part of the HF Financial acquisition.

#### 18. Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes charged to operations consists of the following for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Currently paid or payable			
Federal	\$42,261	\$56,171	\$51,749
State	10,556	10,639	8,677
Total	52,817	66,810	60,426
Deferred tax expense			
Federal	20,205	2,477	(1,513)
State	1,097	\$154	\$(50)
Total	21,302	2,631	(1,563)
Total provision for income taxes	\$74,119	\$69,441	\$58,863

The income tax provision differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying a blended U.S. federal income tax rate of 24.5% for fiscal year 2018 and 35% for fiscal years 2017 and 2016 to pretax income due to the following.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Income tax expense computed at the statutory rate	\$56,915	\$74,979	\$63,041
Increase (decrease) in income taxes resulting from:			
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	8,795	7,015	5,608
Tax exempt interest income	(5,778 )	(7,973 )	(7,534 )
Tax benefit of stock-based compensation plans	(424 )	(2,153 )	—
Impact of enacted federal income tax rate reduction	13,709	—	—
Other	902	(2,427 )	(2,252 )
Income tax expense, as reported	\$74,119	\$69,441	\$58,863

124

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consist of the following components at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Allowance for loan and lease losses	\$15,709	\$23,730
Compensation	2,577	6,227
Securities available for sale	10,305	3,413
Other real estate owned	325	763
Core deposit intangible and other fair value adjustments	3,677	6,058
Excess tax basis of FDIC indemnification asset and clawback liability	3,633	4,563
Excess tax basis of loans acquired over carrying value	3,669	9,417
Other reserves	2,787	4,406
Other	5,711	6,922
Total deferred tax assets	48,393	65,499
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Goodwill and other intangibles	(11,567 )	(13,784 )
Premises and equipment	(6,248 )	(8,828 )
Other	(446 )	(487 )
Total deferred tax liabilities	(18,261 )	(23,099 )
Net deferred tax assets	\$30,132	\$42,400

At September 30, 2018 the Company had an income tax receivable from the IRS of \$3.5 million, which is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. At September 30, 2017, the Company had an income tax receivable from the IRS of \$4.6 million, which is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal, state and local or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2014.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Reform Act was enacted into law. Beginning in 2018, the Tax Reform Act reduced the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% and changed or limited certain tax deductions. Because of the Company's September 30 fiscal year end, a blended statutory rate of 24.5% was applied to all net income before taxes generated during the current fiscal year. The new blended statutory rate reduced the provision for income taxes by approximately \$19.7 million for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018. Another result of the lower corporate tax rate was the Company's recording of a \$13.6 million revaluation adjustment in the first quarter, reducing net deferred tax assets and increasing the provision for income taxes. Differences between the actual impact of revaluing deferred taxes for the full fiscal year and our preliminary estimate were immaterial.

The Company adopted new accounting guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 that allowed reclassification of \$2.4 million in stranded tax effects that related to a change in the federal tax rate from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

The Bank's effective tax rate for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was 31.9% and 32.4%, respectively. Excluding the nonrecurring deferred taxes adjustment related to federal tax reform, the effective tax rate for September 30, 2018 and 2017 were 26.1% and 32.4%, respectively.

Management has determined a valuation reserve is not required for the deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 because it is more-likely-than-not these assets could be realized through future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, and future taxable income. Uncertain tax positions were not significant at September 30, 2018 or 2017.

19. Employee Benefit Plans  
Profit Sharing Plan

The Company participates in a multiple employer 401(k) profit sharing plan ("401(k) Plan"). All employees are eligible to participate, beginning with the first day of the month coincident with or immediately following the completion of one year of service and having reached the age of 21. In addition to employee contributions, the Company may contribute discretionary amounts for eligible participants. Contribution rates for participating employees must be equal. The Company contributed \$5.7 million, \$5.3 million and \$4.7 million to the 401(k) Plan for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

125

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Defined Benefit Plan

The Company acquired a non-contributory (cash balance) defined benefit pension plan ("Pension Plan") from HF Financial which covers former employees of HF Financial and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. The Pension Plan was frozen on July 1, 2015 which eliminated future contributions for qualified individuals. On November 27, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors voted to terminate the Pension Plan, effective February 1, 2018. In order to settle its liabilities under the Pension Plan, the Company offered participants the option to receive either an annuity purchased from an insurance carrier or a lump-sum cash payment. Total benefit payments paid by the Company were \$5.5 million as part of the Pension Plan termination. As of September 30, 2018, the transfer of all Pension Plan assets, liabilities and administrative responsibilities was completed.

The following table sets forth the pension plan funded status, using the valuation date of September 30, 2018.

	September 30, 2018    2017 (dollars in thousands)	
Changes in benefit obligations:		
Benefit obligations, beginning of period	\$5,372	6,355
Service cost	53	50
Interest cost	111	223
Benefits paid	(5,507 )	(803 )
Assumption changes	—	(286 )
Actuarial loss	(29 )	(167 )
Benefit obligations, end of period	\$—	\$5,372
Changes in plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of period	\$3,093	\$3,359
Actual return on plan assets	2	277
Company contributions	2,412	260
Benefits paid	(5,507 )	(803 )
Fair value of plan assets, end of period	\$—	\$3,093
Funded status <sup>1</sup>	\$—	\$(2,279)
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income consists of net gain (loss)	\$(329 )	\$329
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$—	\$5,372

<sup>1</sup> Amounts included in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

Information relative to the components of net periodic benefit cost measured at/or for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 for the defined benefit plan is presented below.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018    2017    2016 (dollars in thousands)		
Net periodic benefit cost			
Service cost	\$53	\$50	\$21
Interest cost	111	223	176
Expected return on plan assets	—	(258 )	(190 )
Amortization of prior losses	—	—	50
Net periodic benefit cost	\$164	\$15	\$57

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Other changes in plan assets and benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)

Net gain (loss)

(329 ) 329 —

Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income (loss)

\$(493) \$314 \$(57)

126

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations are as follows as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
Discount rate - pre-retirement <sup>1</sup>	N/A	3.83 %
Discount rate - post-retirement <sup>1</sup>	N/A	3.83 %
Rate of compensation increase <sup>1,2</sup>	N/A	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Effective February 1, 2018, the plan was terminated.

<sup>2</sup> Effective July 1, 2015, the plan was frozen whereby the rate of compensation increases, which relate to future additional contributions to the plan, are not applicable in the future.

The weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit costs are as follows as of September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Discount rate - pre-retirement <sup>1</sup>	N/A	3.83 %	3.57 %
Discount rate - post-retirement <sup>1</sup>	N/A	3.83 %	3.57 %
Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	N/A	4.00 %	4.00 %
Expected long-term return on plan assets <sup>1</sup>	N/A	8.00 %	8.00 %

<sup>1</sup> Effective February 1, 2018, the plan was terminated.

Prior to termination of the Plan on February 1, 2018 as described above, all plan assets were transferred to cash and cash equivalents to minimize market risk prior to final benefit payments to plan participants.

	Actual Asset Fair Value Mix as a % of Market Value		
As of September 30, 2018 (dollars in thousands)			
Cash and cash equivalents	—	—	%
Total pension plan assets	\$—	—	%
As of September 30, 2017			
Cash and cash equivalents	3,093	100.00 %	
Total pension plan assets	\$3,093	100.00 %	

The following table shows the fair values of the Company's pension plan assets by asset category at September 30, 2018 and 2017. Information about the valuation techniques and inputs used to measure fair value is provided in "Note 24. Fair Value Measurements".

	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
As of September 30, 2018 (dollars in thousands)				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$—	\$—	\$ —	—
Total pension plan assets	\$—	\$—	\$ —	—

As of September 30, 2017

Cash and cash equivalents	\$3,093	\$3,093	\$	—	—
Total pension plan assets	\$3,093	\$3,093	\$	—	—

20. Stock-Based Compensation

On September 26, 2014, the Board of Directors adopted, and on October 10, 2014 NAB, at that time our controlling shareholder, approved the Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan ("2014 Plan"), the Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Non-Employee Director Plan ("2014 Director Plan"), and the Great Western Bancorp, Inc. Executive Incentive Compensation Plan ("Bonus Plan"), collectively ("the Plans"), which provide for the issuance of restricted share units and performance based share units to certain officers, employees and directors of the Company. On February 22, 2018, our stockholders approved amendments to the 2014 Plan and the 2014 Director Plan to increase the number of shares available for future grants under the Plans. The Plans were primarily established to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate employees. The Company's Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors ("Compensation Committee"), or executive management upon delegation of the Compensation Committee has exclusive authority to select the employees and others, including directors, to receive the awards and to establish the terms and conditions of each award made pursuant to the Company's stock-based compensation plans.



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Stock units issued under the Company's restricted and performance based stock plans may not be sold or otherwise transferred until the vesting period has been met and, if applicable, performance objectives have been obtained. During the vesting periods, participants do not have voting rights and dividends are accumulated until the time upon which the award vests. Upon specified events, as defined in the Plans, stock unit awards that have not vested and/or performance hurdles that have not been met will be forfeited.

Based on the substantive terms of each award, restricted and performance-based awards are classified as equity awards and accounted for under the treasury stock method. The fair value of equity-classified awards is based on the market price of the stock on the measurement date and is amortized as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting or performance period.

Stock compensation is recognized based on the number of awards to vest using actual forfeiture amounts. For performance-based stock awards, an estimate is made of the number of shares expected to vest as a result of actual performance against the performance targets to determine the amount of compensation expense to be recognized. The estimate is reevaluated quarterly and total compensation expense is adjusted for any change in the current period. Stock-based compensation expense is included in salaries and employee benefits expense in the consolidated statements of income. For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 stock compensation expense was \$5.5 million, \$6.5 million and \$3.5 million respectively. Related income tax benefits recognized for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 were \$1.7 million, \$2.5 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

The following is a summary of the Plans' restricted share and performance-based stock award activity as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. The number of performance shares granted in the following table are reflected at the amount of achievement of the pre-established targets.

	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016	
	Common Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Common Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Common Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
<b>Restricted Shares</b>						
Restricted shares, beginning of fiscal year	180,337	\$ 33.06	160,335	\$ 26.89	80,446	\$ 18.18
Granted	89,376	41.07	90,363	39.35	113,543	30.95
Vested	(97,682)	32.11	(68,293)	26.97	(25,729)	18.11
Forfeited	(8,744)	35.99	(2,068)	30.91	(7,925)	25.09
Canceled	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted shares, end of period	163,287	\$ 37.86	180,337	\$ 33.06	160,335	\$ 26.89
Vested, but not issuable at end of period	39,514	\$ 32.90	29,287	\$ 30.05	24,480	\$ 26.14
<b>Performance Shares</b>						
Performance shares, beginning of fiscal year	133,604	\$ 33.39	236,185	\$ 20.28	211,026	\$ 18.00
Granted	53,682	29.52	137,612	39.43	43,371	30.78
Vested	(7,017)	18.00	(235,055)	18.00	(55)	18.00
Forfeited	(5,073)	37.75	(5,138)	19.80	(18,157)	18.83
Canceled	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance shares, end of period	175,196	\$ 36.29	133,604	\$ 33.39	236,185	\$ 20.28
Vested, but not issuable at end of period	5,612	\$ 18.00	5,612	\$ 18.00	—	\$ —

As of September 30, 2018, there was \$5.0 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested restricted stock awards expected to be recognized over a period of 2.2 years. The fair value of the vested awards was \$1.9 million, \$1.4 million and \$0.8 million at September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

#### 21. Regulatory Matters

The Company and the Bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Company's and the Bank's financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and the Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of the Company's and the Bank's assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The Company's and the Bank's capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings, and other factors. On January 1, 2015, the Company became subject to Basel III rules, which include transition provisions through January 1, 2019.

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The rules include new risk-based capital and leverage ratios and revise the definition of what constitutes "capital" for purposes of calculating those ratios. The minimum capital level requirements applicable to the Company are now: (i) a Tier 1 capital ratio of 6.0%; (ii) a total capital ratio of 8.0%; (iii) a Tier 1 leverage capital ratio of 4.0%; and (iv) a common equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 4.5%. The rules also established a "capital conservation buffer" of 2.5% above the new regulatory minimum capital requirements, which must consist entirely of common equity Tier 1 capital and results in the following minimum ratios: (i) a Tier 1 capital ratio of 8.5%; (ii) a total capital ratio of 10.5%; and (iii) a common equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 7.0%. The capital conservation buffer requirement was phased in beginning in January 2016 at 0.625% of risk-weighted assets and will increase by that amount each year until fully implemented in January 2019. An institution would be subject to limitations on paying dividends, engaging in share repurchases, and paying discretionary bonuses if its capital level falls below the buffer amount. These limitations establish a maximum percentage of eligible retained income that could be utilized for such actions.

The Company met all capital adequacy and net worth requirements to which they are subject as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

As of September 30, 2018, the most recent notification from the regulatory agencies categorized the Bank as well capitalized under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action. To be categorized as well-capitalized, the institution must maintain minimum total risk-based, Tier 1 risk-based, and Tier 1 leverage ratios as set forth in the following table. There are no conditions or events since the most recent notification that management believes have changed the Bank's categories.

As an approved mortgage seller, the Bank is required to maintain a minimum level of capital specified by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development. At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Bank met these requirements.

Capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table.

	Actual		For Capital Adequacy Purposes		To Be Well Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
As of September 30, 2018						
Tier 1 risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):						
Consolidated	\$ 1,208,852	12.0%	\$ 604,637	6.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,168,110	11.6%	604,467	6.0 %	\$ 805,957	8.0 %
Total risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):						
Consolidated	1,308,875	13.0%	806,182	8.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,233,133	12.2%	805,957	8.0 %	1,007,446	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage capital (to average assets):						
Consolidated	1,208,852	10.7%	451,939	4.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,168,110	10.3%	452,404	4.0 %	565,505	5.0 %
Common Equity Tier 1 risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):						
Consolidated	1,135,249	11.3%	453,478	4.5 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	\$ 1,168,110	11.6%	\$ 453,351	4.5 %	\$ 654,840	6.5 %

As of September 30, 2017

Tier 1 risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Consolidated	\$ 1,101,899	11.4%	\$ 579,947	6.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,112,466	11.6%	575,413	6.0 %	\$767,218	8.0 %
Total risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):						
Consolidated	1,200,885	12.5%	768,566	8.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,176,451	12.2%	771,443	8.0 %	964,304	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage capital (to average assets):						
Consolidated	1,101,899	10.3%	427,922	4.0 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	1,112,466	10.4%	427,872	4.0 %	534,839	5.0 %
Common Equity Tier 1 risk based capital (to risk-weighted assets):						
Consolidated	1,028,389	10.7%	432,500	4.5 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	\$ 1,112,466	11.6%	\$ 431,560	4.5 %	\$623,365	6.5 %

129

---

## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## 22. Commitments and Contingencies

## Financial Instruments with Off-Balance-Sheet Risk

The Company is party to financial instruments with off-balance-sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its customers. These financial instruments include commitments to extend credit and letters of credit. They involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company's exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit and letters of credit is represented by the contractual amount of those instruments. A summary of the Company's commitments as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows.

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Commitments to extend credit	\$2,344,550	\$2,515,653
Letters of credit	69,613	70,186

Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a customer provided there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Since many of the commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Letters of credit are conditional commitments issued by the Company to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. Those guarantees are primarily issued to support public and private borrowing arrangements. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as that involved in extending loans to customers. The Company evaluates each customer's credit worthiness on a case-by-case basis. The credit and collateral policy for commitments and letters of credit is comparable to that for granting loans.

## Asset Sales

The Bank regularly transfers financial assets as part of its mortgage banking activities. Transfers are recorded as sales when the criteria for surrender of control are met. The Bank has provided guarantees in connection with the sale of loans and has assumed a similar obligation in its acquisitions. The guarantees are generally in the form of asset buy back or make whole provisions that are triggered upon a credit event and remain in effect until the loans are collected. The maximum potential future payment related to these guarantees is not readily determinable because the Company's obligation under these agreements depends on the occurrence of future events. There were \$3.3 million and \$2.3 million loans repurchased for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Incurred losses related to these repurchased loans and guaranteed loans as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, are not significant.

## Financial Instruments with Concentration of Credit Risk by Geographic Location

A substantial portion of the Company's customers' ability to honor their contracts is dependent on the economy in Nebraska, northern Missouri, northeastern Kansas, Iowa, southeastern Arizona, central Colorado, southeastern North Dakota, central Minnesota and South Dakota. Although the Company's loan portfolio is diversified, there is a relationship in these regions between the agricultural economy and the economic performance of loans made to non-agricultural customers. The concentration of credit in the regional agricultural economy is taken into consideration by management in determining the allowance for loan and lease losses.

## Lease Commitments

The Company leases several branch locations under terms of operating lease agreements expiring through March 31, 2034. The Company has the option to renew these leases for periods that range from 1 to 14 years. Total rent expense for these leases for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, was \$5.4 million, \$5.4 million and \$5.1 million, respectively.

Approximate future minimum rental payments for operating leases in excess of one year in subsequent fiscal years are as follows.

Fiscal year	Amount (dollars in thousands)
-------------	-------------------------------------

2019	\$ 5,156
2020	4,640
2021	3,299
2022	2,753
2023	2,192
2024 and thereafter	5,403
Total	\$ 23,443

130

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Contingencies

From time to time the Company is a party to various litigation matters and subject to various regulatory matters that arise in the ordinary course of our business. The Company establishes reserves for such matters when potential losses become probable and can be reasonably estimated. The Company believes the ultimate resolution of existing litigation and regulatory matters will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. However, changes in circumstances or additional information could result in additional accruals or resolution of these matters in excess of established accruals, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, potentially materially.

23. Transactions With Related Parties

The Company has had, and may be expected to have in the future, banking transactions in the ordinary course of business with directors, executive officers, their immediate families, and affiliated companies in which they have 10% or more beneficial ownership (commonly referred to as related parties). Total loans committed to related parties were not significant at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

There was no interest paid to related parties for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016. NAB provided the Company's employees with restricted shares of NAB stock subsequent to meeting short- and long-term incentive goals. A payable was recorded between the Company and NAB based on the value and vesting schedule of issued shares. Final vesting of the shares occurred December 2017. The liability included in accrued expenses and other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets was \$0.1 million at both September 30, 2018 and 2017. The expense related to the restricted shares was negligible for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018, and \$0.1 million for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, and was included within salaries and employee benefits on the consolidated statements of income.

24. Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures, monitors and discloses certain of its assets and liabilities on a fair value basis. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value guidance also establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The guidance describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities

Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities

Level 1 inputs are considered to be the most transparent and reliable and Level 3 inputs are considered to be the least transparent and reliable. The Company assumes the use of the principal market to conduct a transaction of each particular asset or liability being measured and then considers the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. Whenever possible, the Company first looks for quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets (Level 1 inputs) to value each asset or liability. However, when inputs from identical assets or liabilities on active markets are not available, the Company utilizes market observable data for similar assets and liabilities. The Company maximizes the use of observable inputs and limits the use of unobservable inputs to occasions when observable inputs are not available. The need to use unobservable inputs generally results from the lack of market liquidity of the actual financial instrument or of the underlying collateral. Although in some instances, third party price indications may be available, limited trading activity can challenge the observability of these quotations.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

Following is a description of the valuation methodologies and inputs used for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and recognized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, as well as the general classification of such assets and liabilities pursuant to the valuation hierarchy.

**Securities Available for Sale**

Where quoted market prices are available in an active market, securities are classified within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy. Level 1 securities include U.S. Treasury securities. If quoted market prices are not available, then fair values are estimated by using pricing models, quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics, or discounted cash flows and classified as Level 2



GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

securities. Level 2 securities include mortgage-backed, states and political subdivisions, and other securities. Where Level 1 or Level 2 inputs are not available, securities are classified within Level 3 of the hierarchy. Level 3 securities were immaterial at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

#### Interest Rate Swaps and Loans

Interest rate swaps are valued by the Company's Swap Dealers using cash flow valuation techniques with observable market data inputs. The fair value of loans accounted for under the fair value option represents the net carrying value of the loan, plus the equal and opposite amount of the value of the swap needed to offset the interest rate risk and an adjustment for credit risk based on our assessment of existing market conditions for the specific portfolio of loans. This is used due to the strict prepayment penalties put in the loan terms to cover the cost of exiting the interest rate swap of the loans in the case of early prepayment or termination. The adjustment for credit risk on loans accounted for under the fair value option is not significant to the overall fair value of the loans. The fair values estimated by the Company's Swap Dealers use interest rates that are observable or that can be corroborated by observable market data and, therefore, are classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. The Company has entered into Collateral Agreements with its Swap Dealers and Futures Clearing Merchant which entitle it to receive collateral to cover market values on derivatives which are in asset position, thus a credit risk adjustment on interest rate swaps is not warranted. The Company regularly enters into interest rate lock commitments on mortgage loans to be held for sale with corresponding forward sales contracts related to these interest rate lock commitments, the fair values of which are calculated by applying observable market values from Fannie Mae TBA pricing to each interest rate lock commitment and forward sales contract, therefore, are classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. The Company also has back-to-back swaps with loan customers, with corresponding swaps with an outside third party in exact offsetting terms.

#### Loan Servicing Rights

Fair value is determined at a tranche level, based on market prices for comparable mortgage servicing contracts (Level 3), when available, or alternatively based on a valuation model that calculates the present value of estimated future net servicing income. The valuation model utilizes interest rate, prepayment speed, and default rate assumptions that market participants would use in estimating future net servicing income and that can be validated against market data (Level 3).

The following table presents the fair value measurements of assets and liabilities recognized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets measured at fair value on a recurring basis and the level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements fall at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	(dollars in thousands)			
As of September 30, 2018				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$167,172	\$167,172	\$—	\$—
Mortgage-backed securities	1,149,707	—	1,149,707	—
States and political subdivision securities	67,775	—	66,805	970
Other	996	—	996	—
Total securities available for sale	\$1,385,650	\$167,172	\$1,217,508	\$970
Derivatives-assets	\$1,911	\$—	\$1,911	\$—
Derivatives-liabilities	2,188	—	2,188	—
Fair value loans	865,386	—	865,386	—
Loan servicing rights	3,087	—	—	3,087
As of September 30, 2017				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$228,603	\$228,603	\$—	\$—
Mortgage-backed securities	1,065,737	—	1,065,737	—
States and political subdivision securities	72,586	—	71,517	1,069
Other	1,034	—	1,034	—

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Total securities available for sale	\$1,367,960	\$228,603	\$1,138,288	\$1,069
Derivatives-assets	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—
Derivatives-liabilities	17,155	—	17,155	—
Fair value loans	1,016,576	—	1,016,576	—
Loan servicing rights	4,074	—	—	4,074

132

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents the changes in Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended		
	September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Other securities available for sale			
Balance, beginning of period	\$1,069	\$1,315	\$1,835
Additions	149	—	15
Principal paydown	(248 )	(246 )	(235 )
Realized and unrealized (loss) <sup>1</sup>	—	—	(300 )
Balance, end of period	\$970	\$1,069	\$1,315
Loan servicing rights			
Balance, beginning of period	\$4,074	\$5,781	\$—
Additions	—	—	6,573
Realized and unrealized (loss) <sup>2</sup>	(987 )	(1,707 )	(792 )
Balance, end of period	\$3,087	\$4,074	\$5,781

<sup>1</sup> Realized and unrealized (loss) related to other securities available for sale are reported as a component of net gain (loss) on sale of securities on the consolidated statements of income.

<sup>2</sup> Realized and unrealized (loss) related to loan servicing rights are reported as a component of mortgage banking income, net on the consolidated statements of income.

#### Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and recognized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, as well as the general classification of such assets and liabilities pursuant to the valuation hierarchy.

#### Other Repossessed Property

Other repossessed property consists of loan collateral that has been repossessed through foreclosure. This collateral is comprised of commercial and residential real estate and other repossessed assets. Other repossessed property is recorded initially at fair value of the collateral less estimated selling costs. Subsequent to foreclosure, valuations are updated periodically, and the assets may be marked down further to fair value less selling costs, reflecting a valuation allowance. Fair value measurements may be based upon appraisals, third-party price opinions, or internally developed pricing methods. These measurements are classified as Level 3.

#### Impaired Loans (Collateral Dependent)

Loans for which it is probable that the Company will not collect all principal and interest due according to contractual terms are measured for impairment. Allowable methods for estimating fair value include using the fair value of the collateral for collateral dependent loans or, where a loan is determined not to be collateral dependent, using the discounted cash flow method.

If the impaired loan is identified as collateral dependent, then the fair value method of measuring the amount of the impairment is utilized. This method requires obtaining a current independent appraisal of the collateral and applying a discount factor, if necessary, to the appraised value and including costs to sell. Because many of these inputs are not observable, the measurements are classified as Level 3.

#### Mortgage Loans Held for Sale

Fair value of mortgage loans held for sale is based on either quoted prices for the same or similar loans, or values obtained from third parties, or are estimated for portfolios of loans with similar financial characteristics and are therefore considered a Level 2 valuation.

**Property Held for Sale**

This real estate property is carried in premises and equipment as property held for sale at fair value based upon the transactional price if available, or the appraised value of the property.

133

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following tables present the fair value measurement of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and the level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements fall at September 30, 2018 and 2017.

	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	(dollars in thousands)			
As of September 30, 2018				
Other repossessed property	\$22,225	\$ —	—	—\$22,225
Impaired loans	188,017	—	—	188,017
Loans held for sale, at lower of cost or fair value	5,456	—	5,456	—
Property held for sale	1,104	—	—	1,104
As of September 30, 2017				
Other repossessed property	\$7,728	\$ —	—	—\$7,728
Impaired loans	185,388	—	—	185,388
Loans held for sale, at lower of cost or fair value	7,456	—	7,456	—
Property held for sale	5,147	—	—	5,147

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used to measure Level 3 fair value measurements at September 30, 2018 were as follows.

	Fair Value of Assets / (Liabilities) at September 30, 2018 (dollars in thousands)	Valuation Technique(s)	Unobservable Input	Range	Weighted Average
Other repossessed property	\$ 22,225	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	N/A	N/A
Impaired loans	188,017	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	N/A	N/A
Property held for sale	1,104	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	N/A	N/A

Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments

For financial instruments that have quoted market prices, those quotes are used to determine fair value. Financial instruments that have no defined maturity, have a remaining maturity of 180 days or less, or reprice frequently to a market rate are assumed to have a fair value that approximates carrying value, after taking into consideration any applicable credit risk. If no market quotes are available, financial instruments are valued by discounting the expected cash flows using an estimated current market interest rate for the financial instrument.

The short maturity of the Company's assets and liabilities results in having a significant number of financial instruments whose fair value equals or closely approximates carrying value. Such financial instruments are reported in the following consolidated balance sheet categories: cash and cash equivalents, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, and accrued interest.

Fair value estimates are based on existing on and off-balance sheet financial instruments without attempting to estimate the value of anticipated future business and the value of assets and liabilities that are not considered financial instruments. Significant assets and liabilities that are not considered financial instruments include premises and

equipment, deferred income taxes, goodwill, and core deposit and other intangibles. In addition, the tax ramifications related to the realization of unrealized gains and losses can have a significant effect on fair value estimates and have not been considered in the estimates.

134

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Off-balance sheet instruments (commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit) are generally short-term and at variable rates. Therefore, both the carrying amount and the estimated fair value associated with these instruments are immaterial. Fair values for balance sheet instruments as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, are as follows.

	Level in Fair Value Hierarchy	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
		Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
(dollars in thousands)					
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	Level 1	\$298,696	\$298,696	\$360,396	\$360,396
Loans, net excluding fair valued loans, loans held for sale and impaired loans	Level 3	8,357,065	8,231,829	7,881,018	7,798,134
Accrued interest receivable	Level 2	58,948	58,948	53,176	53,176
Cash surrender value of life insurance policies	Level 2	30,461	30,461	29,619	29,619
FHLB stock	Level 2	22,533	22,533	37,551	37,551
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits	Level 2	\$9,733,499	\$9,734,971	\$8,977,613	\$8,978,926
FHLB advances and other borrowings	Level 2	275,000	275,797	643,214	645,421
Securities sold under repurchase agreements	Level 2	90,907	90,907	132,636	132,636
Accrued interest payable	Level 2	8,773	8,773	4,405	4,405
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	Level 2	108,468	107,841	108,302	108,293

The following methods and assumptions were used in estimating the fair value of financial instruments that were not previously disclosed:

**Cash and cash equivalents:** Due to the short-term nature of cash and cash equivalents, the estimated fair value is equal to the carrying value and they are categorized as a Level 1 fair value measurement.

**Loans, net excluding fair valued loans and loans held for sale:** The fair value of the loan portfolio is estimated using observable inputs including estimated cash flows, and discount rates based on interest rates currently being offered for loans with similar terms, to borrowers of similar credit quality. Loans held for investment are categorized as a Level 3 fair value measurement.

**Accrued interest receivable:** Due to the short-term nature of accrued interest receivable, the estimated fair value is equal to the carrying value and they are categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

**Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance Policies:** Fair value is equal to the cash surrender value of the life insurance policies and are categorized as Level 2 fair value measurement.

**FHLB stock:** The carrying amount of FHLB stock approximates its fair value as it can only be redeemed with the FHLB at par value. FHLB stock has been categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

**Deposits:** The estimated fair value of deposits with no stated maturity, such as noninterest-bearing demand deposits and interest-bearing demand deposits, is equal to the amount payable on demand. The fair value of interest-bearing time deposits is based on the discounted value of contractual cash flows of such deposits, taking into account the option for early withdrawal. The discount rate is estimated using the rates offered by the Company, at the respective measurement dates, for deposits of similar maturities. Deposits have been categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

**FHLB advances and other borrowings:** The fair value of FHLB advances and other borrowings is estimated using discounted cash flow analysis, based on current incremental borrowing rates for similar types of borrowing arrangements. In the absence of a reasonably precise methodology to determine the fair value of the credit agreement, carrying value has been used to represent fair value. FHLB advances and other borrowings have been categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

Securities sold under repurchase agreements: The Company's repurchase agreements are overnight transactions that mature the day after the transaction, and as a result of this short-term nature, the estimated fair value equals the carrying value. Securities sold under repurchase agreements have been categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

Accrued interest payable: Due to the short-term nature of accrued interest payable, the estimated fair value is equal to the carrying value and they are categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

Subordinated Debentures and Subordinated Notes Payable: The fair value of subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable is estimated using discounted cash flow analysis, based on current incremental debt rates. Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable have been categorized as a Level 2 fair value measurement.



## GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## 25. Earnings per Share

Basic earnings per common share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per common share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding determined for the basic earnings per share calculation plus the dilutive effect of stock compensation using the treasury stock method.

The following information was used in the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share ("EPS") for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands, except per share data)		
Net income	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253
Weighted average common shares outstanding	58,938,169	58,770,708	56,563,438
Dilutive effect of stock based compensation	193,481	258,674	165,912
Weighted average common shares outstanding for diluted earnings per share calculation	59,131,650	59,029,382	56,729,350
Basic earnings per share	\$2.68	\$ 2.46	\$ 2.14
Diluted earnings per share	\$2.67	\$ 2.45	\$ 2.14

The Company had no shares of unvested performance stock as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 which were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per common share because performance conditions for vesting had not been met. The Company had no shares of anti-dilutive stock awards outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

## 26. Parent Company Only Financial Statements

Parent company only financial information for Great Western Bancorp, Inc. is summarized as follows:

## Condensed Balance Sheets

(Dollars in Thousands)

	September 30,	
	2018	2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$72,924	\$15,004
Investment in subsidiaries	1,873,422	1,839,293
Net deferred tax assets	1,489	1,502
Other assets	2,056	8,515
Total assets	\$1,949,891	\$1,864,314
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
Subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	\$108,468	\$108,302
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	872	1,012
Total liabilities	109,340	109,314
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock	589	588
Additional paid-in capital	1,318,457	1,314,039
Retained earnings	553,014	445,747
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(31,509)	(5,374)

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Total stockholders' equity	1,840,551	1,755,000
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$1,949,891	\$1,864,314

136

---

GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income  
(Dollars in Thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Income			
Dividends from subsidiary bank	\$ 111,159	\$ 62,470	\$ 70,582
Dividends on securities	51	123	223
Other	103	62	48
Total income	111,313	62,655	70,853
Expenses			
Interest on subordinated debentures and subordinated notes payable	5,040	4,464	3,737
Salaries and employee benefits	5,849	6,847	3,723
Professional fees	1,038	631	378
Acquisition expenses	—	—	1,010
Other	2,456	2,204	2,512
Total expense	14,383	14,146	11,360
Income before income tax and equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	96,930	48,509	59,493
Income tax benefit	(3,075 )	(8,147 )	(3,414 )
Income before equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	100,005	56,656	62,907
Equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	57,911	88,130	58,346
Net income	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253

Condensed Statements of Cash Flows  
(Dollars in Thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in thousands)		
Operating Activities			
Net income	\$ 157,916	\$ 144,786	\$ 121,253
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	166	165	36
Gain on redemption of subordinated debentures	—	(111 )	—
Stock-based compensation	4,419	6,810	3,517
Deferred income taxes	13	(1,796 )	3
Changes in:			
Other assets	6,459	(823 )	(190 )
Accrued interest and other liabilities	(140 )	286	225
Equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	(57,911 )	(88,130 )	(58,346 )
Net cash provided by operating activities	110,922	61,187	66,498
Investing activities			
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	—	(30,832 )
Net cash used in investing activities	—	—	(30,832 )
Financing Activities			
Redemption of subordinated debentures	—	(3,625 )	—
Common stock repurchased	—	(5,605 )	—

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Dividends paid	(53,002 )	(43,474 )	(31,419 )
Net cash used in financing activities	(53,002 )	(52,704 )	(31,419 )
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	57,920	8,483	4,247
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	15,004	6,521	2,274
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$72,924	\$15,004	\$6,521

137

---

ITEM CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND  
9. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective disclosure controls and procedures as defined under Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act. An evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report. Based on and as of the time of that evaluation, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, concluded our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SECs rules and forms.

Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the Company's fourth fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

138

---

MANAGEMENT'S ASSESSMENT OF GREAT WESTERN BANCORP, INC.'S INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with US GAAP. The system of internal control over financial reporting as it relates to the financial statements is evaluated for effectiveness by management and tested for reliability through a program of internal audits. Actions are taken to correct potential deficiencies as they are identified.

Any system of internal control, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations, including the possibility that a control can be circumvented or overridden and misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. Accordingly, even an effective system of internal control will provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial reporting and financial statement preparation. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of a change in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, assessed our system of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018. Management's assessment is based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting as described in "Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, we concluded that our system of internal control over financial reporting was effective and meets the criteria of the "Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)" as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements included within this report, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by this report, which is set forth below.

By: /s/ Ken Karels  
Name: Ken Karels  
Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson of the Board  
Date: November 27, 2018

By: /s/ Peter Chapman  
Name: Peter Chapman  
Title: Chief Financial Officer  
Date: November 27, 2018

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Great Western Bancorp, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Great Western Bancorp, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Great Western Bancorp, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2018 and our report dated November 27, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Assessment of Great Western Bancorp, Inc.'s Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

November 27, 2018

140

---



ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

This information is incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement that will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after September 30, 2018, the end of our fiscal year. Information relating to our executive officers is, pursuant to Instruction 3 of Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K and General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K, set forth in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Item 1. Business—Executive Officers of the Registrant."

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE  
COMPENSATION

This information is incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement that will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after September 30, 2018, the end of our fiscal year.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND  
RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

This information is incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement that will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after September 30, 2018, the end of our fiscal year. In addition, information in tabular form relating to securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans is set forth in Part II, Item 5 under the caption "Item 5. Market For Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities—Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

This information is incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement that will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after September 30, 2018, the end of our fiscal year.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

This information is incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement that will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after September 30, 2018, the end of our fiscal year.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(1) The following financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" and are incorporated herein by reference.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets - September 30, 2018 and 2017

Consolidated Statements of Income - Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income - Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity - Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows - Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(2) Financial statement schedules are omitted either because they are not required or are not applicable, or because the required information is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.

(3) The exhibits listed below are filed with or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Where such exhibit is incorporated by reference to a previously filed registration statement or report, such registration statement or report is identified in parentheses. Management contracts and compensatory plans or arrangements are specifically identified below.

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Number	Description
2.1	Purchase and Assumption Agreement (Whole Bank, All Deposits), dated as of June 4, 2010, among Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Receiver of TierOne Bank, Lincoln, Nebraska, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and Great Western Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 12, 2014 (File No. 001-36688))
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.2	Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2003, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.3	Guarantee Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2003, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on September 25, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.4	First Supplemental Indenture dated October 17, 2014, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc., Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 12, 2014 (File No. 001-36688))
4.5	Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of Great Western Statutory Trust IV, dated December 17, 2003 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.6	Indenture, dated as of March 10, 2006, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc. and LaSalle Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.7	Guarantee Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2006, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc. and LaSalle Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on September 25, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
4.8	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 17, 2014, among Great Western Bancorporation, Inc., Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, successor to LaSalle Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 12, 2014 (File No. 001-36688))

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

- 4.9 First Supplemental Indenture, among Great Western Bancorporation, Inc., Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on September 25, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 4.10 Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of GWB Capital Trust VI, dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 4.11 Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2005, between Sunstate Bancshares, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 4.12 Guarantee Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2005, between Sunstate Bancshares, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on September 25, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 4.13 First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 10, 2007, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc. and The Bank of New York Trust Company, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 4.14 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated October 17, 2014, between Great Western Bancorporation, Inc., Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and The Bank of New York Trust Company, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 12, 2014 (File No. 001-36688))
- 4.15 Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of Sunstate Bancshares Trust II, dated as of June 1, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 28, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))

Number	Description
4.16	Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement, dated July 31, 2015, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and the Note Purchasers identified on Schedule I thereto, and any assignees thereof, including the form of Subordinated Note issued to each of such Purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 11, 2015 (File No. 001-36688))
4.17	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 13, 2016, among Great Western Bancorp, Inc., HF Financial Corp., and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee (relating to the HF Financial Capital Trust III trust preferred securities) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on May 16, 2016 (File No. 001-36688))
4.18	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 13, 2016, among Great Western Bancorp, Inc., HF Financial Corp., and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee (relating to the HF Financial Capital Trust IV trust preferred securities) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on May 16, 2016 (File No. 001-36688))
4.19	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 13, 2016, among Great Western Bancorp, Inc., HF Financial Corp., and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee (relating to the HF Financial Capital Trust VI trust preferred securities) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on May 16, 2016 (File No. 001-36688))
4.20	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 13, 2016, among Great Western Bancorp, Inc., HF Financial Corp., and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee (relating to the HF Financial Capital Trust V trust preferred securities) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on May 16, 2016 (File No. 001-36688))
10.1 *	Employment Agreement, dated December 15, 2017, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Kenneth Karels (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 18, 2017 (File No. 001-36688))
10.2 *	Employment Agreement, dated December 15, 2017, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Peter Chapman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 18, 2017 (File No. 001-36688))
10.3 *	Employment Agreement, dated December 15, 2017, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Stephen Ulenberg (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 18, 2017 (File No. 001-36688))
10.4 *	Employment Agreement, dated December 15, 2017, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Michael Gough (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 18, 2017 (File No. 001-36688))
10.5 *	Employment Agreement, dated October 25, 2018, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Doug Bass (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on the Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on October 29, 2018 (File No. 001-36688))
10.6 *	Change in Control Agreement, dated February 22, 2018, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Tim Kintner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Bancorp, Inc. on February 26, 2018 (File No. 001-36688)

- 10.7 \* Employment Agreement, dated as of June 15, 2018, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Karlyn M. Knieriem (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on July 25, 2018 (File No. 001-36688))
- 10.8 \* Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on January 10, 2018 (File No. 001-36688))
- 10.9 \* Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Non-Employee Director Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix B to the Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on January 10, 2018 (File No. 001-36688))
- 10.10 \* Great Western Bancorp, Inc. Executive Incentive Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 12, 2014 (File No. 001-36688))
- 10.11 \* Form of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on October 3, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 10.11 \* Form of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on October 3, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 10.12 \* Form of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Non-Employee Director Plan Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on October 9, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))
- 10.13 \* Form of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. 2014 Non-Employee Director Plan Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on October 3, 2014 (File No. 333-198458))

Edgar Filing: Great Western Bancorp, Inc. - Form 10-K

Number	Description
10.14	Credit Agreement, dated July 31, 2015, between Great Western Bancorp, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.18 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on December 11, 2015 (File No. 001-36688))
10.15 *	Great Western Bancorp, Inc. Clawback Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Great Western Bancorp, Inc. on August 1, 2016 (File No. 001-36688))
11.1	Statement regarding Computation of Per Share Earnings (included as Note 25 to the registrant's audited consolidated financial statements)
<u>21.1</u> **	Subsidiaries of Great Western Bancorp, Inc.
<u>23.1</u> **	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
24.1 **	Powers of Attorney (included on signature pages)
<u>31.1</u> **	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. in accordance with Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
<u>31.2</u> **	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. in accordance with Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
<u>32.1</u> **	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. in accordance with Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
<u>32.2</u> **	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Great Western Bancorp, Inc. in accordance with Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS ***	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH ***	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL ***	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF ***	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB ***	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE ***	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Indicates management contract or compensatory plan

\*\* Filed herewith

\*\*\* Furnished, not filed

144

---

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Great Western Bancorp, Inc.

Date: November 27, 2018 By: /s/ Ken Karels

Name: Ken Karels

Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson of the Board

145

---



The undersigned directors and officers do hereby constitute and appoint Ken Karels and Peter Chapman and either of them, our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, to do any and all acts and things in our name and behalf in our capacities as directors and officers, and to execute any and all instruments for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, that such person may deem necessary or advisable to enable the registrant to comply with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any rules, regulations and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018, including specifically, but not limited to, power and authority to sign for us, or any of us, in the capacities indicated below, any and all amendments hereto; and we do hereby ratify and confirm all that such person or persons shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated on the 27th day of November, 2018.

Signatures	Title
<i>/s/ Ken Karels</i> Ken Karels	Chief Executive Officer, Chairperson of the Board and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
<i>/s/ James Brannen</i> James Brannen	Director
<i>/s/ Frances Grieb</i> Frances Grieb	Director
<i>/s/ Thomas Henning</i> Thomas Henning	Lead Independent Director
<i>/s/ James Israel</i> James Israel	Director
<i>/s/ Stephen Lacy</i> Stephen Lacy	Director
<i>/s/ Daniel Rykhus</i> Daniel Rykhus	Director
<i>/s/ James Spies</i> James Spies	Director
<i>/s/ Peter Chapman</i> Peter Chapman	Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)